

Environmental Statement: Volume 2

Appendix 11-2: Gazetteer of Heritage Assets and Events

May 2025



PINS Ref: EN010153

Document Ref: EN010153/DR/6.2

Planning Act 2008; and Infrastructure Planning (Applications: Prescribed Forms and Procedure) Regulations Regulation 5(2)(a)



Asset/Event Number 1

Asset/Event Name Promontory Fort On Helsby Hill 250M North West Of Harmers Lake Farm

Type of Asset/Event Promontory Fort

Date and/or Period Iron Age
Listing No. 1013292

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

Easting 349267
Northing 375388
Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Promontory Forts Are A Type Of Hillfort In Which Conspicuous Naturally Defended Sites Are

Adapted As Enclosures By The Construction Of One Or More Earth Or Stone Ramparts Placed Across The Neck Of A Spur In Order To Divide It From The Surrounding Land. Coastal Situations, Using Headlands Defined By Steep Natural Cliffs, Are Common While Inland Similar Topographic Settings Defined By Natural Cliffs Are Also Used. The Ramparts And Accompanying Ditches Formed The Main Artificial Defence, But Timber Palisades May Have Been Erected Along The Cliff Edges. Access To The Interior Was Generally Provided By An Entrance Through The Ramparts. The Interior Of The Fort Was Used Intensively For Settlement And Related Activities, And Evidence For Timber- And Stone- Walled Round Houses Can Be Expected, Together With The Remains Of Buildings Used For Storage And Enclosures For Animals. Promontory Forts Are Generally Iron Age In Date, Most Having Been Constructed And Used Between The Sixth Century Bc And The Mid-First Century Ad. They Are Broadly Contemporary With Other Types Of Hillfort. They Are Regarded As Settlements Of High Status, Probably Occupied On A Permanent Basis, And Recent Interpretations Suggest That Their Construction And Choice Of Location Had As Much To Do With Display As Defence. Promontory Forts Are Rare Nationally With Less Than 100 Recorded Examples. In View Of Their Rarity And Their Importance In The Understanding Of The Nature Of Social Organisation

The Promontory Fort On Helsby Hill Is One Of A Small Group Of Promontory Forts In Central Cheshire. Despite Having Been Ploughed Over, The Fort On Helsby Hill Survives Reasonably Well And The Ploughsoil Will Mask Significant Buried Remains. The 1955 Excavation Of The Outer Rampart Revealed The Revetting To Seven Courses Of Stone. The Monument Will Retain Evidence Of The Domestic Economy And The Land Use Of Its Period Of Occupation. The Interior Will Have Evidence Of Habitation Sites And Defences Preserved Beneath The Soil.

In The Later Prehistoric Period, All Examples With Surviving Archaeological Remains Are

Details

Considered Nationally Important.

The Monument Includes A Bivallate (Double Rampart) Promontory Hill Fort On Helsby Hill. The Monument Is Situated On A Spur Of The Central Red Sandstone Ridge Which Bisects Cheshire. The Fort Looks Out Over The Estuary Of The Mersey. It Commands Views Of The Dee Valley And The Delamere Forest To The West And East Respectively. The Fort Is Defended By The Steep Cliffs Which Form The North And West Sides Of The Promontory. On The South And East Sides The Ground Slopes Gradually Up To The Ramparts Which Defend The Fort. There Are Two Banks With Ditches Between And To The South Of The Outer Rampart. A Single Inturn Of The Inner Rampart At The West End Which Leaves A Gap Of 10M Between The Inturn And The Cliff Edge May Represent The Original Entrance. The Area Of The Interior Is 1.9Ha In Extent. The Ramparts Have Been Severely Degraded In The Two Arable Fields Which Occupy The South Edge Of The Defences And The Eastern Half Of The Monument. The Outer Bank Is Barely Visible In The West Field And The Outer Ditch Has Become Infilled And Is Only Identifiable In Aerial Photographs. The Two Ramparts In The Eastern Field Only Stand 0.4M



High And The Ditch Between Is Only Just Visible. The Infilled Outer Ditch Is Again A Cropmark Visible On Aerial Photographs. The Inner Rampart Is Well Preserved On The West Side Within The Area Of Public Access And Here It Stands To A Height Of 2.5M. There Is A Modern Gap In The Inner Rampart Where The Lane End To The South Enters The Enclosure. There Are No Visible Traces Of Settlement In The Interior Of The Fort, Although Extensive Remains Will Survive Beneath The Present Ground Surface. The Outer Rampart Was Excavated In 1955. A Section Cut Through On The South Side Revealed That The Bank Was Composed Of Earth, Revetted With Dry Stone And Laced With Timbers Across The Width. This Bank Was Originally 4M Wide And Was Estimated To Have Stood 2.5M High. The Stone Revetting Shows In The Soil Of The Eastern Field Also, Proving That The Inner Rampart Was Of Similar Construction.

Field Boundaries And The Surface Of The Lane Into The Fort From The South Are Excluded From The Scheduling, Although The Ground Beneath Them Is Included.

Map Extract The Site Of The Monument Is Shown On The Attached Map Extract. It Includes A 5 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation.

The Contents Of This Record Have Been Generated From A Legacy Data System.Legacy System Number: 25689

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Hillfort On Woodhouse Hill 500M West Of Mickledale.

Type of Asset/Event Univallate Hillfort

Date and/or Period Iron Age
Listing No. 1013297

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

Easting 351067

Northing 375725

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Slight Univallate Hillforts Are Defined As Enclosures Of Various Shapes, Generally Between 1Ha

And 10Ha In Size, Situated On Or Close To Hilltops And Defined By A Single Line Of Earthworks, The Scale Of Which Is Relatively Small. They Date To Between The Late Bronze Age And Early Iron Age (Eighth - Fifth Centuries BC), The Majority Being Used For 150 To 200 Years Prior To Their Abandonment Or Reconstruction. Slight Univallate Hillforts Have Generally Been Interpreted As Stock Enclosures, Redistribution Centres, Places Of Refuge And Permanent Settlements. The Earthworks Generally Include A Rampart, Narrow Level Berm, External Ditch And Counterscarp Bank, While Access To The Interior Is Usually Provided By Two Entrances Comprising Either Simple Gaps In The Earthwork Or An Inturned Rampart. Postholes Revealed By Excavation Indicate The Occasional Presence Of Portal Gateways While More Elaborate Features Like Overlapping Ramparts And Outworks Are Limited To Only A Few Examples. Internal Features Included Timber Or Stone Round Houses; Large Storage Pits And Hearths; Scattered Postholes, Stakeholes And Gullies; And Square Or Rectangular Buildings Supported By Four To Six Posts, Often Represented By Postholes, And Interpreted As Raised Granaries. Slight Univallate Hillforts Are Rare With Around 150 Examples Recorded Nationally. Although On A National Scale The Number Is Low, In Devon They Comprise One Of The Major Classes Of Hillfort. In Other Areas Where The Distribution Is Relatively Dense, For Example, Wessex, Sussex, The Cotswolds And The Chilterns, Hillforts Belonging To A Number Of Different Classes Occur Within The Same Region. Examples Are Also Recorded In Eastern England, The Welsh Marches, Central And Southern England. In View Of The Rarity Of Slight Univallate Hillforts And Their Importance In Understanding The Transition Between Bronze Age And Iron Age



Communities, All Examples Which Survive Comparatively Well And Have Potential For The Recovery Of Further Archaeological Remains Are Believed To Be Of National Importance.

The Hillfort On Woodhouse Hill Is One Of A Group Of Small Hillforts In Cheshire. The Site Survives Well In Spite Of A Heavy Overburden Of Woodland And Bracken And Significant Erosion By Footpaths And Bridleways. The Interior Of This Fort Will Retain Much Information About The Nature Of Settlement And The Domestic And Agricultural Economy Of The Area During The Time Of Its Construction And Occupation. Details The Monument Includes A Hillfort Roughly Rhomboid In Shape On The Crest Of The Sandstone Ridge At Woodhouse Hill. The Fort Is Univallate (One Rampart) And Is One Of A Number Of Hillforts On The Sandstone Outcrop Which Bisects The County From The Mersey Estuary To The Welsh Border Near Wrexham. The Defences On The South And West Sides Take Advantage Of The Natural Scarp Overlooking The Coastal Plain. There Are Traces Of A Bank To Reinforce The Natural Defence Consisting Of A Slight Scarp Continuing The Recurve Of The Northern Rampart And Slightly Set Back From The Cliff Edge On The West Side. The Rampart On The North And East Sides Is Well Defined And Stands 0.5M To 2M High But Is Frequently Interrupted By Gaps. There Is No Trace Of An External Ditch. Excavation In 1949 Showed That The Bank Had Originally Stood 3M High And 4M Wide At The Base, Revetted On Each Side With Dry Stone Walling. On The North West Side A Slight Inturning Of The Sides Of A Gap In That Corner May Be The Original Entrance. The Area Of The Interior Of The Fort Is 1.52Ha In Extent.

The Site Of The Monument Is Shown On The Attached Map Extract. It Includes A 5 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation.

Forde Johnston, J, 'Trans Lancs And Ches Arch Soc' In Woodhouse Hillfort, Vol. 72, (1962), 17-19OtherCheshire Smr, (1994)

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Bradley Promontory Fort Above Beechbrook 50M South Of Beechmill House

Type of Asset/Event Promontory Fort

Date and/or Period Iron Age
Listing No. 1013296

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

Easting 353945
Northing 376796
Parish Kingsley

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Promontory Forts Are A Type Of Hillfort In Which Conspicuous Naturally Defended Sites Are

Across The Neck Of A Spur In Order To Divide It From The Surrounding Land. Coastal Situations, Using Headlands Defined By Steep Natural Cliffs, Are Common While Inland Similar Topographic Settings Defined By Natural Cliffs Are Also Used. The Ramparts And Accompanying Ditches Formed The Main Artificial Defence, But Timber Palisades May Have

Adapted As Enclosures By The Construction Of One Or More Earth Or Stone Ramparts Placed

Accompanying Ditches Formed The Main Artificial Defence, But Timber Palisades May Have Been Erected Along The Cliff Edges. Access To The Interior Was Generally Provided By An Entrance Through The Ramparts. The Interior Of The Fort Was Used Intensively For Settlement And Related Activities, And Evidence For Timber- And Stone- Walled Round Houses Can Be Expected, Together With The Remains Of Buildings Used For Storage And Enclosures For Animals. Promontory Forts Are Generally Iron Age In Date, Most Having Been Constructed And

Used Between The Sixth Century Bc And The Mid-First Century Ad. They Are Broadly Contemporary With Other Types Of Hillfort. They Are Regarded As Settlements Of High Status, Probably Occupied On A Permanent Basis, And Recent Interpretations Suggest That Their



Construction And Choice Of Location Had As Much To Do With Display As Defence. Promontory Forts Are Rare Nationally With Less Than 100 Recorded Examples. In View Of Their Rarity And Their Importance In The Understanding Of The Nature Of Social Organisation In The Later Prehistoric Period, All Examples With Surviving Archaeological Remains Are Considered Nationally Important.

Despite Having Been Ploughed, The Promontory Fort At Bradley Survives Reasonably Well And Will Retain Significant Information On The Form And Construction Of The Rampart As Well As The Manner In Which The Interior Was Used. It Is One Of A Small Group Of Promontory Forts In Cheshire

The Monument Includes A Univallate (Single Rampart) Promontory Fort Overlooking The Valley Of The River Weaver At Bradley. The Fort Is Situated On The Edge Of The Sandstone Ridge Which Bisects The County From Frodsham On The North Side To The Welsh Border Near Wrexham. The Fort Is On A Spur On The Steep South Bank Of The Brook Which Flows Into The Weaver. Unusually It Is Situated Below The High Ground To The East. The Fields Slope Down To The Fort On The South Side And There Is A Single Ditch And Bank Constructed In A Semicircle To Defend The Spur. The Defences On The North East And North West Are Formed By The Very Steep Sides Of The Spur Overlooking The Valley. The Outer Ditch And Rampart Are Very Degraded, The Result Of Ploughing In The Past, And The Distance Between The Front Of The Ditch And Rear Of The Rampart Is 80M. There Is No Indication Of An Entrance, But A Gully In The Side Of The Hollow Way On The North West Side May Be The Way Into The Interior. On The East Side Of The Defences And In The Next Field The Hedge Boundary Appears To Incorporate The Original Bank And Ditch. This Is One Of A Small Group Of Promontory Forts In Cheshire And Is The Smallest Of Them. The Interior Is 0.61Ha In Extent. The Surface Of The Lane On The West Side Is Excluded From The Scheduling Where It Clips The Monument At The North West Corner, Although The Ground Beneath Is Included.

The Site Of The Monument Includes A 5 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation.

Longley, D, Prehistoric Sites In Cheshire, (1979), 48

Asset/Event Number 4

Asset/Event Name Roman Fortlet At Ince, 150M North East Of Hall Farm

Type of Asset/Event Roman Fortlet

Date and/or Period Roman
Listing No. 1014723

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

 Easting
 344873

 Northing
 377081

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Roman Fortlets Are Small Rectangular Enclosures With Rounded Corners Defined By A Fortified

Rampart Of Turf And Earth With One Or More Outer Ditches. The Ramparts Were Originally Revetted At The Front And Rear By Timber Uprights In Shallow Trenches And Were Almost Certainly Crowned With Timber Wall Walks And Parapets. Fortlets Were Constructed From The First Century Ad To At Least The Later Fourth Century Ad To Provide Accommodation For A Small Detachment Of Troops Generally Deployed On A Temporary Basis Of Between One To Two Years And Supplied By A Fort In The Same Area. The Function Of Fortlets Varies From Place To Place; Some Were Positioned To Guard River Crossings Or Roads, Particularly At Vulnerable Points Such As Crossroads, Whilst Others Acted As Supply Bases For Signal Towers.



Roman Fortlets Are Rare Nationally With Approximately 50 Examples Known In Britain, Half Of Which Are Located In Scotland. As Such, And As One Of A Small Group Of Roman Military Monuments Which Are Important In Representing Army Strategy And Therefore Government Policy, Fortlets Are Of Particular Significance To Our Understanding Of The Period And All Surviving Examples Are Considered Nationally Important. The Roman Fortlet At Ince Is Visible As A Cropmark In Aerial Photographs And Excavation Has Shown That It Is Well Preserved Beneath The Topsoil. The Interior Will Have Much Evidence Of The Form And Function Of The Monument And The Ditch Bottoms Will Have Evidence Of The Refuse Discarded By The Original Inhabitants.

The Monument Includes A Double Ditched Enclosure To The North Of The Village Of Ince Identified As A Roman Fortlet. The Enclosure Was First Discovered By Aerial Photographs In 1994 And Subsequent Excavation Has Confirmed Its Form And Established A Date In The Roman Period. The Enclosure Has Two Rock-Cut Ditches Surrounding The Site. These Enclose An Area Of 0.48Ha. Excavation Has Established That There Are Postholes For Wooden Buildings On The Site, And That These Buildings Were In Occupation During The Time Of The Occupation Of The Roman Fortress At Chester. The Area Enclosed Is Rectangular With Well Rounded Corners. The Interior Measures 80M By 60M, The Ditches Being 9M Apart. The Site Commands A Wide View Of The Estuary Of The Mersey, Being On A Promontory Overlooking The Former Channel Of The River Which Used To Flow Beneath The Cliffs. The Fortlet Is Comparative With That Near Castleshaw In Greater Manchester. Its Function Seems To Have Been The Observation Of Sea Traffic In The Estuary. Buildings Shown On The 1:10000 Map To Overlie The Monument No Longer Exist. The Site Of The Monument Includes A 10 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation.

The Contents Of This Record Have Been Generated From A Legacy Data System.

Legacy System Number: 27589

Philpott, R, 'Cheshire Past' In Cheshire Past, (1995)

Asset/Event Number 5

Asset/Event Name Roman Camp On Birch Hill 200M North West Of Birchdale Farm

Type of Asset/Event Roman Camp

Date and/or Period Roman
Listing No. 1014114

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

Easting 352488
Northing 373881
Parish Manley

Council Cheshire West and Chester

DescriptionRoman Camps Are Rectangular Or Sub-Rectangular Enclosures Which Were Constructed And

Used By Roman Soldiers Either When Out On Campaign Or As Practice Camps; Most Campaign Camps Were Only Temporary Overnight Bases And Few Were Used For Longer Periods. They Were Bounded By A Single Earthen Rampart And Outer Ditch And In Plan Are Always Straight-Sided With Rounded Corners. Normally They Have Between One And Four Entrances, Although As Many As Eleven Have Been Recorded. Such Entrances Were Usually Centrally Placed In The Sides Of The Camp And Were Often Protected By Additional Defensive Outworks. Roman Camps Are Found Throughout Much Of England, Although Most Known Examples Lie In The Midlands And North. Around 140 Examples Have Been Identified And, As One Of The Various Types Of Defensive Enclosure Built By The Roman Army, Particularly In Hostile Upland And



Frontier Areas, They Provide An Important Insight Into Roman Military Strategy And Organisation. All Well-Preserved Examples Are Identified As Being Of National Importance.

Although The Site Does Not Retain Any Upstanding Remains, It Is Clearly Visible On Aerial Photographs Which Show An Almost Complete Ditch Circuit On Three Sides. The Site Therefore Retains Significant Remains Below The Topsoil, Including Debris From The Earliest Construction And Use Of The Site In The Fills Of The Ditch, And Signs Of The Rampart And Possibly Preservation Of An Earlier Soil Level Beneath It. The Interior Will Have Indications Of The Occupation Pattern And Pits For Latrines As Well As Post Holes Where Timber Buildings May Have Been Erected. The Ground On The West Corner Is Waterlogged Providing A Chance Of Good Preservation Of The Remains In The Fill Of The Ditch At This Point. Overall, Therefore, The Monument Will Provide Important Information About The Roman Military Occupation Of This Region.

The Monument Includes A Roman Camp Visible As A Crop Mark On Aerial Photographs In Two Fields On The South Side Of The Road From Birchhill Cottages To Kingswood Lodge 200M North West Of Birchdale Farm. No Standing Remains Survive But The Differential Growth Of Crops Over The Fills Of Buried Ditches Is Clearly Visible On Aerial Photographs. The Camp'S Enclosing Ditch Is Visible As A Crop Mark And Appears To Be About 2M Wide, Traceable Over The Two Longer Sides Of A Rectangle And Showing The Characteristic Curved Profile At The East Corner And The West Corner. The Ditches Measure 150M Along The Longer Sides Running East-West And 120M Along The Shorter Southern Side. The Northern Side And Corner Have Been Interrupted By The Road And The North Corner Has Been Destroyed By It. The South Corner May Have Been Damaged By The Removal Of A Pylon And Subsequent Replacement Of The Topsoil At This Point In The Recent Past. There Are No Visible Traces Of Entrances In The Ditch. The Surface Of The Road And Stone Hedge Foundations And A Pylon Situated 10M To The East Of The Monument On The South East Side Are Excluded From The Scheduling But The Ground Beneath These Features Is Included.

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Halton Castle: A Ruined Shell Keep Castle On The Site Of An Earlier Motte And Bailey

Type of Asset/Event Shell Keep Castle; Motte and Bailey

Date and/or Period Medieval Listing No. 1015606

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

 Easting
 353771

 Northing
 382048

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A Shell Keep Castle Is A Masonry Enclosure, Extending Aro

A Shell Keep Castle Is A Masonry Enclosure, Extending Around The Top Of An Earlier Motte Or Castle Ringwork, And Replacing The Existing Timber Palisades; There Are A Few Cases Where The Wall Is Built Lower Down The Slope Or Even At The Bottom. The Enclosure Is Usually Rounded Or Sub-Rounded But Other Shapes Are Also Known. A Shell Keep Is Relatively Small, Normally Between 15 And 25M Diameter, With Few Buildings, And Perhaps One Tower Only, Within Its Interior. Shell Keeps Were Built Over A Period Of About 150 Years, From Not Long After The Norman Conquest Until The Mid-13Th Century; Most Were Built In The 12Th Century. They Provided Strongly Fortified Residences For The King Or Leading Families And Occur In Both Urban And Rural Situations. Shell Keep Castles Are Widely Dispersed Throughout England With A Marked Concentration In The Welsh Marches. The Distribution Also Extends Into Wales And To A Lesser Extent Into Scotland. They Are Rare Nationally With Only 71 Recorded Examples. Considerable Diversity Of Form Is Exhibited With No Two Examples Being Exactly Alike. Along With Other Castle Types, They Are Major Medieval Monument Types



Which, Belonging To The Highest Levels Of Society, Frequently Acted As Major Administrative Centres And Formed The Foci For Developing Settlement Patterns. Castles Generally Provide An Emotive And Evocative Link To The Past And Can Provide A Valuable Education Resource, Both With Respect To Medieval Warfare And Defence, And To Wider Aspects Of Medieval Society. All Examples Retaining Significant Remains Of Medieval Date Are Considered To Be Nationally Important.

The Present Castle Dates From The 13Th Century But It Is Clear From Excavations That It Supercedes A Motte And Bailey Castle Which Occupied The North Western Side Of The Site. This Form Of Castle Was Introduced By The Normans And Consisted Of A Mound Of Earth Capped By A Timber Fortification. A Ditch Was Cut Into The Bedrock On The East Side And The Attached Bailey Occupied The Rest Of The Crown Of The Hill. The Ruins Of The Castle At Halton Survive Well Despite The Later Insertion Of A Courthouse On The Site Of The Gatehouse And The Creation Of A Folly Garden Within The Ruins. It Has Within The Western Half Of The Interior The Buried Remains Of An Extensive Range Of Late Medieval Domestic Buildings As Well As The Remains Of Six Lock-Ups From The 18Th Century Refurbishment Of The Site As A Courthouse And Prison. Excavation During 1986-7 Has Revealed That Much Of The Site Retains Buried Deposits Of The Earlier Phases Of Occupation Of The Castle. The Castle Is A Prominent Local Landmark. When It Is Considered Together With The Priory And Later Abbey At Norton And The Remains Of The Medieval Village Of Norton, It Is Clear That Here Are The Vestiges Of An Extensive Surviving Medieval Landscape. Many Of The Features Of This Landscape Survive In An Area Of Extensive 20Th Century Development For The New Towns Of Widnes And Runcorn. Details The Monument Includes The Ruined Castle Remains At Halton Together With An Area To The East Of The Castle Which Will Retain Buried Deposits Of Midden Material And The Remains Of Secular Settlement Located Immediately Outside The Castle. The Castle Stands On A Prominent Hill Of Red Sandstone And Overlooks The Estuary Of The River Mersey To The North And East And The Low Marshlands At The Foot Of The Hill On The Western And Eastern Sides. It Is In A Strategic Position Overlooking The Runcorn Gap. Halton Is One Of A Series Of Castles Built On The Sandstone Ridges Of Cheshire Including To The South Beeston Castle. The First Castle On The Site Was A Motte And Bailey Timber Castle Built By Hugh Lupus, Earl Of Chester, In C.1070. This Was Formed By Cutting Off The Highest Part Of The Promontory On The North Western Side By A Ditch 8M Wide And Utilising The Natural Platform On The Rest Of The Hilltop As A Bailey. The Castle Was Occupied By Nigel, The First Baron Of Halton, Who Also Founded The Priory At Norton. In The Subsequent Three Centuries The Phases Of Building And Rebuilding In Stone Are Obscured Since All Rebuilding Took Place After Scraping The Previous Phase Off The Bedrock And Rebuilding On That Foundation. Any Surviving Remains From These Demolitions Will Lie At The Bottom Of The Slope Outside The Curtain Wall On The East, North And West Sides. By C.1250 The Curtain Wall Had Been Built, Together With A Square Tower On The West Side, Over The Ditch (Which Had Been Infilled), A Round Tower At The North End, And Stone Buildings In A Range Along The North Western Side. During This Period, From The 11Th To The 13Th Centuries, The Ownership Passed To The Lacy Family, The Lords Of Pontefract, Who Became Dukes Of Lancaster In 1311. In The 15Th Century A Gatehouse Was Constructed And A Survey Of 1476 Mentions A Number Of Buildings Including A Great Chamber, A Withdrawing Room, A Chapel, A Hall And A Number Of Lesser Domestic Buildings On The Site. The Castle Was Used As A Prison For Roman Catholic Recusants In 1579. It Was Besieged And Captured By Sir William Broton In 1643 And Partly Demolished On Cromwells Orders In 1644. The Castle Was Depicted In A View By The Buck Brothers In 1727 As A Ruin. In 1738 The Gatehouse Was Replaced By A New Courthouse And Prison And A Series Of Small Lock-Ups Built In The Castle Interior To The North Of This Building. Again The Previous Remains Were Cleared From The Bedrock On The Site And The New Building Erected On The Platform. The Site Was Investigated By Excavation In 1986-7 And Nine Trenches Were Uncovered Mainly In The North And West Of The Site. The Standing Remains Are Interpreted Here In The Light Of These Excavations. Nothing Remains Of The Early Timber Phase Of The Buildings And The Ditch Of The Early Motte Site Was Filled In In The 13Th Century. The Curtain Wall, Which Surrounded The Castle Platform, Only Survives As Foundations With Some Courses Of Stone Remaining On The North West Side And The South Side Up To The West Wall Of The Courthouse Building. The Best Preserved Section Is To The West Of The Square Tower Remains On The North West Wall. The Rounded Plan Of The Western End Of The Site Suggest A Stone Built Shell Keep. The Stone Tower Dates From The 13Th Century And Measures 12M Square At The Base With Walls Up To 2.75M Thick. Next To This Tower Are The Foundations Of A Building Which Is Interpreted As A Kitchen Range With A



Serving Hatch In Its East Wall. Little Of The Buildings Survives Above Ground. In The 18Th Century The Walls Of A Folly Were Constructed To The East Of The Courthouse Where They Still Form A Castlellated Feature. In The Interior Of The Platform There Is Now A Walled Garden Dating From The 19Th Century And The Cells Of The 18Th Century Lock-Ups Have Been Incorporated In The East Side Of This Enclosure. In Addition, The Eastern Half Of The Enclosure Was Laid Out As A Bowling Green In The 19Th Century Levelling The Interior And Obscuring The Remains Of Any Earlier Buildings.

The Castle Ruins Are Listed Grade I. Two Concrete Platforms For Pavilions For The Bowling Green In The Centre Of The Site Are Excluded In The Scheduling, Although The Ground Beneath Them Is Included.

Legacy System Number: 276

Mcneil, R, Halton Castle A Visual Treasure, (1987)Mcneil, R, Halton Castle A Visual Treasure, (1987)Mcneil, R, Halton Castle A Visual Treasure, (1987), 27Mcneil, R, Halton Castle A Visual Treasure, (1987), 21Ormerod, , History Of Cheshire, (1882)Ormerod, , History Of Cheshire, (1882)

Asset/Event Number 7

Asset/Event Name Augustinian Abbey Known As Norton Priory

Type of Asset/Event Augustinian Abbey

Date and/or Period 1133 Listing No. 1015603

HER Number

Description

Status Scheduled Monument

 Easting
 354916

 Northing
 382999

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

council chester

From The Time Of St Augustine'S Mission To Re-Establish Christianity In Ad 597 To The Reign Of Henry Viii, Monasticism Formed An Important Facet Of Both Religious And Secular Life In The British Isles. Settlements Of Religious Communities, Including Monasteries, Were Built To House Communities Of Monks, Canons (Priests), And Sometimes Lay-Brothers, Living A Common Life Of Religious Observance Under Some Form Of Systematic Discipline. It Is Estimated From Documentary Evidence That Over 700 Monasteries Were Founded In England. These Ranged In Size From Major Communities With Several Hundred Members To Tiny Establishments With A Handful Of Brethren. They Belonged To A Wide Variety Of Different Religious Orders, Each With Its Own Philosophy. As A Result, They Vary Considerably In The Detail Of Their Appearance And Layout, Although All Possess The Basic Elements Of Church, Domestic Accommodation For The Community, And Work Buildings. Monasteries Were Inextricably Woven Into The Fabric Of Medieval Society, Acting Not Only As Centres Of Worship, Learning, And Charity, But Also, Because Of The Vast Landholdings Of Some Orders, As Centres Of Immense Wealth And Political Influence. They Were Established In All Parts Of England, Some In Towns And Others In The Remotest Of Areas. Many Monasteries Acted As The Foci Of Wide Networks Including Parish Churches, Almshouses, Hospitals, Farming Estates And Tenant Villages. Some 225 Of These Religious Houses Belonged To The Order Of St Augustine. The Augustinians Were Not Monks In The Strict Sense, But Rather Communities Of Canons - Or Priests - Living Under The Rule Of St Augustine. In England They Came To Be Known As 'Black Canons' Because Of Their Dark Coloured Robes And To Distinguish Them From The Cistercians Who Wore Light Clothing. From The 12Th Century Onwards, They Undertook Much Valuable Work In The Parishes, Running Almshouses, Schools And Hospitals As Well As Maintaining And Preaching In Parish Churches. It Was From The Churches That They



Derived Much Of Their Revenue. The Augustinians Made A Major Contribution To Many Facets Of Medieval Life And All Of Their Monasteries Which Exhibit Significant Surviving Archaeological Remains Are Worthy Of Protection.

The Augustinian Abbey At Norton Priory Is Unusual In That It Is The Only Example To Have Been The Subject Of Recent Extensive Excavation. In Addition, It Has Been Located In Its Contemporary Landscape Through A Survey Of The Medieval Remains On The Whole Of The Manor And A Document Survey Of The Total Extent Of Its Landholdings In Cheshire And Elsewhere. Although There Has Been Extensive Excavation Of The Buildings Which Have Been Discovered So Far, There Remain Buildings Shown On A 16Th Century Sketch Plan Which Have Not Been Explored. The Remains Of The Buried Moat And Other Water Features Will Preserve Important Waterlogged Remains And Will Give Information About The Domestic Economy Of Periods Of Occupation From The 12Th To The 18Th Century. The Graveyard Will Have Remains Of The Monastic Community During The Life Of The Monastery And Will Yield Information About Diet, Disease And Life Expectancy Of The Brethren And Their Lay Community. The Quadrangular Enclosure On The East Side Of The Site May Have Important Evidence Of A Monastery Garden Or Orchard Under The Surface Soil.

The Monument Includes The Remains Of An Augustinian Abbey With The Ruins Of The Abbey Church, Cloister, Chapter House, Dormitory, Refectory, Kitchens, Abbot'S Lodgings, Latrines, Drains, Guest House, An Early Church Building, A Bell Pit, A Tile Kiln, The Monastic Cemetery And An Extensive Surrounding Water Feature Designed To Create A Moated Site For The Complex Of Buildings. The Priory Was Founded In 1133 By William Fitznigel, Baron Of Halton, For A Community Of Augustinian Canons. In 1391 The Priory Was Raised In Status To Become An Abbey. The Main Buildings Have Been Extensively Explored By Excavation In The Period 1970-1985 And The Surviving Foundations Laid Out And Consolidated For Public Display. To The West Of The Range Of Buildings A Museum With An Interpretation Centre And Restaurant With Attendant Offices Has Been Erected. The Site Of The Monastery Was Surrounded By A Moat, Visible On A 1757 Estate Map, Now Filled In. On The West Side Was A Millpond Taking Water From A Small Stream Flowing Into The Pond From The South. This Feature Has Now Been Destroyed. In The South West Corner Of The Site A Sluice Took Water From The Head Of The Millpond And Fed A Ditch Or Moat Which Ran Eastwards For 150M, Turned Abruptly To The North For 70M And Then Headed East For 100M. The Moat Then Turned North West And Ran For 260M Before Turning South West For 140M And Apparently Terminating At A Point On The Road From Manor Farm To The North Of The Priory Buildings. This Northern Sector Of The Moated Platform Has Been Destroyed By The Building Of The A558. In The South East Corner Of The Area Described By The Moat Was A Quadrilateral Enclosure Also Surrounded By Ditches Measuring Approximately 70M By 100M. On The Moated Platform, Apart From The Abbey Buildings, Are A Number Of Other Features Including An Excavated Bell Pit On The Western Side Of The Old Courtyard, A Moated Garden Or Orchard On The South Eastern Side, A Tile Kiln And An Extensive Burial Ground On The Eastern Side Of The Abbey Buildings Which Ran As Far As The Moat Ditch On The East Side Of The Site. The Abbey Church Is On The North Side Of The Site. It Was Begun In C.1135 And Shows Six Phases Of Construction And Alteration. The Final Building Consists Of A Nave, North Aisle, North And South Transepts, Chancel, Three Chapels At The East End And A Crossing For A Central Tower. The Church Is 86M Long. It Is Built Of Local Sandstone With Ashlar Facing Blocks And Rubble Cored Walls. Floor Levels Which Survived Included Early 14Th Century Floor Tiles And Above Them A 15Th Century Tiled Floor In The Choir. Within The Building Were Stone Coffins And A Large Number Of Burials. Some Of The Coffins Are Now Laid Out With The Building Foundations On Display. To The South Of The Nave Are The Cloister, The Abbot'S Lodgings And, Attached To The Lodgings, The Abbot'S Tower. Little Of The Cloister Remains. The Garth Was 17M Square. It Was Surrounded By An Ambulatory Showing Four Phases Of Building Commencing In The 12Th Century. During The Mid-13Th Century The Builders Elaborated The Buildings And Added Buttresses And Projecting Doorways On Each Side Of The Garth. Fragments Of A Fine Arcade From This Phase Are Now Restored In The Museum. After The Dissolution This Area Was Levelled And Used As A Rubbish Dump. The Cellarer'S Range With The Abbot'S Lodgings Are The Only Original Buildings Still Standing On The Site. The Cellars Have Had A Roof Added By The Restorers To Protect The Remains Below. The Entrance Door On The West Side Is From C.1180 As Is The Quadripartite Vaulted Roof On Plain Columns Within The Building. On The North Side Is A Passage With Blind Arcading Which Was Revealed During The Conservation Of The Building. During The 15Th Century A Tower House, Known As The Abbot'S Tower, Was Built On The West Side Of This



Range. To The South Of The Choir Was A Sacristy And The Original Chapter House. The Later Chapter House Was Added To This Building On The East Side During The 13Th Century. To The South Of The Cloister And Chapter House Are The Refectory Range With A Short Passage To The Dormitory Range. On The South West Side Of The Refectory Were The Kitchens And On The South East End Of The Complex Was The T-Shaped Reredorter. The Main Drain For The Abbey Buildings Ran Across The South End Of The Site And Was Connected To The Kitchens And The Latrine Block. This Flowed To The East For 100M And Connected With The Moat Ditch On The East Side Of The Site. The Millpond And Mill, Together With The Moats Which Surrounded The Site, Are Presumed To Date From The Medieval Period. The Moat Ditch Is Shown On The Estate Map Of 1757 And Has Now Been Filled In. The Excavators Traced Its Original Extent On The South And East Sides Of The Site And Revealed That The Ditch Was 10M Wide And About 2M Deep. It Will Survive Elsewhere As A Buried Feature. At The Western End Of The Main Drain Was A Building Complex Of Some Quality. This Was A Late Construction And Overlaid A Small Quarry Pit, Ditches And Drains. It Had Painted Window Glass And The Overall Opulence Of The Construction Led The Excavators To Believe That It Had Been The Guest Quarters For The Abbey. Just To The North Of This Guest Building The Excavations Revealed A Series Of Timber Buildings Which Were Interpreted As The Temporary Lodgings For The Monastery During The First Phase Of The Buildings In Stone In The 12Th Century. These Were Overlaid By The Kitchens During The 13Th Century. Some Foundations Of An Early Building Were Also Uncovered 5M To The North Of The West End Of The Abbey Church. These Have Been Interpreted As The Remains Of An Earlier Church. At The Time Of The Dissolution The Priory Incorporated Six Manors Or Granges As Well As The Extensive Lands Of The Manor Of Norton. It Was Valued At 78 Pounds 10 Shillings 5 1/4 Pence And This Corresponds To The Average Holdings For An Augustinian House. The Remains Of The Abbey Buildings Were Incorporated Into A Tudor Mansion After The Dissolution. The Church Was Allowed To Fall Down. A Ground Plan Of The Mansion In The 17Th Century Shows That There Were Other, Possibly Medieval Buildings On The West Side Of The Site And Flanking A Mill Pool Which Lay Along The Western Boundary Of The Moated Platform. The Tudor Mansion Was Replaced By A Georgian Country House Built In About 1750. This Was Occupied Until 1921 When The Family Moved To A More Modern And Convenient House Near Worcester. The Site And Gardens Were Then Left Derelict Until The 1970S When The Archaeological Investigation Began.

The Modern Museum Buildings, The Surface Of Paths And The Post Medieval Garden Features On The Site, Including Structures, Are Excluded From The Scheduling, Although The Ground Beneath Is Included. The Undercroft Building, The Only Part Of The Medieval Priory Still Standing, Is Included In The Scheduling. The Ruins Are Listed Grade I.

The Site Of The Monument Includes A 5 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation.

Legacy System Number: 276

Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), PassimGreene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 122Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 65-7Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 26Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 79-84Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 105Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 2Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 32Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 136-8Greene, J P, Norton Priory, (1989), 118-22OtherCheshire Smr, Moat System At Norton Priory, Norton Priory Museum, (1996)Norton Priory, (1986)

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor Monastic Grange And Fishpond

Type of Asset/Event Monastic Grange

Date and/or Period Medieval Listing No. 1009635

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument



 Easting
 344924

 Northing
 376529

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

A Monastic Grange Was A Farm Owned And Run By A Monastic Community And Independent Of The Secular Manorial System Of Communal Agriculture And Servile Labour. The Function Of Granges Was To Provide Food And Raw Materials For Consumption Within The Parent Monastic House Itself, And Also To Provide Surpluses For Sale For Profit. The First Monastic Granges Appeared In The 12Th Century But They Continued To Be Constructed And Used Until The Dissolution. This System Of Agriculture Was Pioneered By The Cistercian Order But Was Soon Imitated By Other Orders. Some Granges Were Worked By Resident Lay-Brothers (Secular Workers) Of The Order But Others Were Staffed By Non-Resident Labourers. The Majority Of Granges Practised A Mixed Economy But Some Were Specialist In Their Function. Five Types Of Grange Are Known: Agrarian Farms, Bercaries (Sheep Farms), Vaccaries (Cattle Ranches), Horse Studs And Industrial Complexes. A Monastery Might Have More Than One Grange And The Wealthiest Houses Had Many. Frequently A Grange Was Established On Lands Immediately Adjacent To The Monastery, This Being Known As The Home Grange. Other Granges, However, Could Be Found Wherever The Monastic Site Held Lands. On Occasion These Could Be Located At Some Considerable Distance From The Parent Monastery, Granges Are Broadly Comparable With Contemporary Secular Farms Although The Wealth Of The Parent House Was Frequently Reflected In The Size Of The Grange And The Layout And Architectural Embellishment Of The Buildings. Additionally, Because Of Their Monastic Connection, Granges Tend To Be Much Better Documented Than Their Secular Counterparts. No Region Was Without Monastic Granges. The Exact Number Of Sites Which Originally Existed Is Not Precisely Known But Can Be Estimated, On The Basis Of Numbers Of Monastic Sites, At Several Thousand. Of These, However, Only A Small Percentage Can Be Accurately Located On The Ground Today. Of This Group Of Identifiable Sites, Continued Intensive Use Of Many Has Destroyed Much Of The Evidence Of Archaeological Remains. In View Of The Importance Of Granges To Medieval Rural And Monastic Life, All Sites Exhibiting Good Archaeological Survival Are Identified As Nationally Important. Ince Manor Monastic Grange Is One Of Only Two Examples In Cheshire Of Standing Manorial Buildings Belonging To An Abbey, And Is One Of Only Five Similarly Surviving Monuments In The North Of England. The Medieval Buildings Remain In A Good State Of Preservation And There Are Only Three Other Similar Sites In The Country Displaying More Complex Structures. Monastery Cottages Is One Of The Best Preserved Examples Of Manorial Lodgings In England, While The Hall Possesses The Rare And Unusual Feature Of An Entrance Defended Against Attack. The Monument Is Known To Have Belonged To St Werburgh'S Abbey During The Early Medieval Period And Evidence Of Pre-Conquest Features Will Survive Within, Below And Near The Hall And Monastery Cottages. Similarly, Further Evidence Of Other Post-Conquest Structures Associated With The Grange Will Also Survive. Details The Monument Is Ince Manor Monastic Grange And Fishpond. The Site Is Bounded By Kinsey'S Lane To The South West, The Square To The South East, Marsh Lane To The North East, And A Boundary Bank To The North West. Within This Area Lies A Courtyard Of About 0.2 Ha In Extent That Is Flanked On Two Sides By The Ruins Of Sandstone Buildings Of 13Th/14Th Century Or Earlier Origin, Still Standing To Roof Height. The Building To The North East Is The Hall, A Single Open Structure Measuring 15.8M By 6.4M, While That To The North West Is Monastery Cottages, Originally A Range Of Lodgings With Four Separate Chambers. Part Of A Stone-Based Wall Survives Along The South West Boundary Of The Courtyard And A Well, Now Blocked, Exists In The Courtyard'S South West Corner. Lying Between The Courtyard And Kinsey'S Lane Are Park Cottages, Formerly A Stable Or Barn Associated With A Farm Adjoining And Supporting The Manor. The Manor Was Enclosed By A Boundary Wall With Stone Copings And Plinths That Survives Along Kinsey'S Lane, Marsh Lane, And Facing The Square. Surrounding The Manor And Its Boundary Wall Is A Rock-Cut Moat 6.4M Wide And 2.7M Deep That Is Partly Infilled, And Partly Overlain By Modern Roads, But Still Survives To The East Of The Hall And In The Gardens Of Park Cottages And Beytna. The Moat'S Course Is Defined By A Bank Up To 1M High North West Of Monastery Cottages. Midway Across The Field Behind Monastery Cottages Is A Second, Smaller Boundary Bank Up To 0.5M High. North Of Monastery Cottages, And Some 25M Beyond The Line Of The Infilled Moat, Is A Dry Fishpond C.23M By 22M And 0.5M Deep With A Stone Retaining Wall On Two Sides. The Manor At Ince Was One Of The Earliest Recorded Properties Of St Werburgh'S



Abbey, Chester. The Community Of Secular Canons At Chester Was Disbanded At The Conquest In 1066, But Was Reinstated As A Benedictine Abbey In 1093. At That Date The Pre-Conquest Manorial Properties, Including Ince, Were Guaranteed As Part Of The Monastic Estate. The Domesday Book In 1086 Records The Manor As Possessing Three Hides, With Arable Land For Five Ploughs (About 121 Ha), And About 1.8 Ha Of Meadow. Edward I Was Entertained At The Manor In 1277. In 1399 The Abbot And Convent Obtained A Licence To Crenellate The Manor House Which Was Confirmed In 1410. In 1439/40 Most Of The Demesne Lands At Ince Were Farmed Or Leased Out To John Wilkinson And Others. By 1538 Ince Manor Had Been Let Out To Richard Cowley. After The Dissolution Both The Manor And Rectory Of Ince Were Included In Properties Of St Werburgh'S And They Remained In Church Ownership Until The Death Of Henry Viii In 1547, After Which They Passed To Sir Richard Cotton. Since Then The Manor Has Passed Through The Hands Of Various Notable Families. The Hall And Monastery Cottages Are Listed Grade I, The Enclosing Wall Around The Complex Is Listed Grade Ii. All Buildings (Other Than The Hall And Monastery Cottages), Property Boundaries, Driveways, Paths And Service Pipes Are Excluded From The Scheduling, Although The Ground Beneath These Features Is Included. The Stone- Based Wall Along The South West Of The Courtyard, The Well, The Courtyard And The Stone Enclosing Wall Are All Included Within The Scheduling. Map Extract The Site Of The Monument Is Shown On The Attached Map Extract.LegacyThe Contents Of This Record Have Been Generated From A Legacy Data System.Legacy System Number: 13516Legacy System: RsmSourcesBooks And JournalsThompson, P, Ince Manor Medieval Monastic Buildings On The Mersey Marshes, (1982)OtherDoe, Buildings Of Special Hist & Arch Interest, Doe, Buildings Of Special Hist & Arch Interest, Fairclough, Mr. (Site Owner), To Robinson, K.D. Mppfw, (1991)Title: Ordnance Survey 1St Edition 6" Map Source Date: 1872 Author: Publisher: Surveyor:Title: Ordnance Survey Source Date: 1910 Author: Publisher: Surveyor:

Asset/Event Number

9

Asset/Event Name

Middleton Moated Monastic Grange, Eight Fishponds And Connecting Channels

Type of Asset/Event

Monastic Grange

Date and/or Period

Medieval

Listing No.

1009847

HER Number

Scheduled Monument

Easting

355596

Northing

Status

.

Parish

377032

Council

Aston

Description

Cheshire West and Cheshire

A Monastic Grange Was A Farm Owned And Run By A Monastic Community And Independent Of The Secular Manorial System Of Communal Agriculture And Servile Labour. The Function Of Granges Was To Provide Food And Raw Materials For Consumption Within The Parent Monastic House Itself, And Also To Provide Surpluses For Sale For Profit. The First Monastic Granges Appeared In The 12Th Century But They Continued To Be Constructed And Used Until The Dissolution. This System Of Agriculture Was Pioneered By The Cistercian Order But Was Soon Imitated By Other Orders. Some Granges Were Worked By Resident Lay-Brothers (Secular Workers) Of The Order But Others Were Staffed By Non-Resident Labourers. The Majority Of Granges Practised A Mixed Economy But Some Were Specialist In Their Function. Five Types Of Grange Are Known: Agrarian Farms, Bercaries (Sheep Farms), Vaccaries (Cattle Ranches), Horse Studs And Industrial Complexes. A Monastery Might Have More Than One Grange And The Wealthiest Houses Had Many. Frequently A Grange Was Established On Lands Immediately Adjacent To The Monastery, This Being Known As The Home Grange. Other Granges, However, Could Be Found Wherever The Monastic Site Held Lands. On Occasion These Could Be Located At Some Considerable Distance From The Parent Monastery, Granges Are Broadly Comparable With Contemporary Secular Farms Although The Wealth Of The



Parent House Was Frequently Reflected In The Size Of The Grange And The Layout And Architectural Embellishment Of The Buildings. Additionally, Because Of Their Monastic Connection, Granges Tend To Be Much Better Documented Than Their Secular Counterparts. No Region Was Without Monastic Granges. The Exact Number Of Sites Which Originally Existed Is Not Precisely Known But Can Be Estimated, On The Basis Of Numbers Of Monastic Sites, At Several Thousand. Of These, However, Only A Small Percentage Can Be Accurately Located On The Ground Today. Of This Group Of Identifiable Sites, Continued Intensive Use Of Many Has Destroyed Much Of The Evidence Of Archaeological Remains. In View Of The Importance Of Granges To Medieval Rural And Monastic Life, All Sites Exhibiting Good Archaeological Survival Are Identified As Nationally Important. Despite Being Located In A Woodland Context Middleton Monastic Grange Survives Well. Its Earthworks Remain Well Preserved And The Monument Is Unencumbered By Modern Development. The Site Will Therefore Contain Considerable Evidence Of Its Original Form And The Activities Which Occurred On The Enclosed Island. Limited Excavation At The Site Found Dressed Stone Remains And Further Evidence Of The Monastic Grange And Subsequent Middleton Hall Will Exist. An Unusual Aspect Of This Monument Is Its Large Number Of Associated Waterlogged Fishponds Which Will Retain Organic Material In Their Sediments. The Scale Of The Moated Site And Number And Complexity Of The Associated Fishponds Confirm That This Was A Grange Of Considerable Importance To Its Founding Monastery. Details The Monument Is Middleton Medieval Monastic Moated Grange Together With Eight Fishponds And Connecting Channels. It Is Divided Into Four Separate Constraint Areas. The Site Includes An Island Measuring Some 64M By 54M That Is Surrounded By A Dry Moat Up To 12M Wide And 2.5M Deep. An Outer Bank 8M Wide And 1M High Flanks The Moat'S Southern Arm. The Southwest Quadrant Of The Island Has Been Separated From The Remainder By A Dry Ditch Up To 8M Wide And 2.5M Deep. In 'The Coppice', To The East Of The Moat, Lie Eight Fishponds And Connecting Channels. At The Northeastern End Of 'The Coppice' Are A Set Of Three Irregularly-Shaped Waterlogged Ponds Measuring, From North To South, Some 65M By 37M, 67M By 35M, And 24M By 16M. At The Southeastern End Of 'The Coppice' There Is A Second Set Of Three Ponds Measuring, From North To South, 20M By 6M, 43M By 12M, And L7M By 11M. The Northerly And Central Of These Ponds Remains Waterlogged, The Southerly Pond Is Dry. Situated Between These Ponds And The Moat Are A Further Two Waterlogged Ponds, Each Measuring Some 16M By 8M, With An Outlet Channel Issuing From The Westerly. The Site Is Considered To Be The Mid-Eston Referred To In Domesday And Known To Have Belonged To St Werburgh'S Church In Chester. The Site Was Confirmed To Norton Priory By John Lacy, Earl Of Lincoln And Halton C.1236. A Chapel Is Known To Have Existed At Middleton With A Priest Provided By Norton Priory. After The Dissolution The Chapel Is Thought To Have Continued In Use And The Island Occupied By Middleton Hall. Limited Excavation In The Moat In 1920 Revealed Stone Octagonal Pillars For Supporting A Timber Bridge. All Field Boundaries Are Excluded From The Scheduling As Is The Corrugated Metal Sheeting Placed Across The Narrowest Part Of The Northernmost Fishpond. The Ground Beneath These Features, However, Is Included.Map Extract The Site Of The Monument Is Shown On The Attached Map Extract. It Includes A 2 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation. LegacyThe Contents Of This Record Have Been Generated From A Legacy Data System.Legacy System Number: 13515Legacy System: RsmSourcesBooks And JournalsTalbot, H, Plan Of Aston Moat, (1985) Jheb, , 'Cheshire Sheaf' In Cheshire Sheaf, , Vol. 17, (1920) Ormerod, G, 'History Of Cheshire' In History Of Cheshire, , Vol. 3, (1882)Richards, R, 'Lancs And Chesh Arch Soc' In Trans Lancs And Chesh Arch Soc, , Vol. 102, (1950)OtherDennison, E, Mpp Single Monument Class Descriptions - Fishponds, (1987) Dennison, E., Mpp Single Monument Class Descriptions - Fishponds, (1988)Smr No. 932/1/1, Cheshire Smr, Middleton Grange, (1988)

Asset/Event Number 10

Asset/Event Name Peel Hall Moated Site, Kingsley

Type of Asset/Event Moated Site

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No. 1010795



HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

Easting 354038

Northing 375533

Parish Kingsley

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Around 6,000 Moated Sites Are Kno

Around 6,000 Moated Sites Are Known In England. They Consist Of Wide Ditches, Often Or Seasonally Water-Filled, Partly Or Completely Enclosing One Or More Islands Of Dry Ground On Which Stood Domestic Or Religious Buildings. In Some Cases The Islands Were Used For Horticulture. The Majority Of Moated Sites Served As Prestigious Aristocratic And Seigneurial Residences With The Provision Of A Moat Intended As A Status Symbol Rather Than A Practical Military Defence. The Peak Period During Which Moated Sites Were Built Was Between About 1250 And 1350 And By Far The Greatest Concentration Lies In Central And Eastern Parts Of England. However, Moated Sites Were Built Throughout The Medieval Period, Are Widely Scattered Throughout England And Exhibit A High Level Of Diversity In Their Forms And Sizes. They Form A Significant Class Of Medieval Monument And Are Important For The Understanding Of The Distribution Of Wealth And Status In The Countryside. Many Examples Provide Conditions Favourable To The Survival Of Organic Remains. Peel Hall Moated Site Survives Well And Is A Good Example Of The Site Of A Medieval Moated Mansion House. The Monument Retains Considerable Archaeological Potential For The Survival Of Evidence Of The Structural Foundations Of Two Earlier Building Phases Of Peel Hall Beneath The Present House And Lawns. Details The Monument Comprises An Attractive And Well Maintained Moated Site, The Island Of Which Is Occupied By Peel Hall, Its Outbuildings And Lawns. The Island Measures C.35M Square And Is Raised Above The Level Of The Surrounding Fields. It Is Surrounded By A Spring-Fed Waterlogged Moat C.9M Max. Width X 1.8M Deep That Has Been Lined With A Sandstone Wall. The Moat Widens Close To The N Corner Where Provision Was Made For Cattle Watering. There Are Two Bridges Affording Access, That Across The Nw Arm Is Of Sandstone And Brick, While The Bridge Across The Sw Arm Has Ornate Pinnacled Cast-Iron Posts. The Monument Has Been Landscaped With The Addition Of An Ornamental Circular Island With Access Via A Footbridge Close To The W Corner. Peel Hall Was The Ancient Seat Of The Ardernes Family But Was Burnt Down Sometime After 1663. A New House Was Built And This In Turn Was Replaced By The Present Structure C.1840. Both Bridges And The Sandstone Wall Lining The Moat Are Grade Ii Listed. The Hall And Its Outbuildings; Both Bridges And The Sandstone Wall Lining The Moat; A Path From The Bridge Over The Sw Arm To The Hall; And All Fences And Walls Flanking The Monument Are Excluded From The Scheduling. The Ground Beneath All These Features, However, Is Included. The Ornamental Island In The Moat Is Included As Any Works On It Will Disturb Other Remains In The Moat. The Footbridge Which Allows Access To It Is Excluded. Map Extract The Site Of The Monument Is Shown On The Attached Map Extract.LegacyThe Contents Of This Record Have Been Generated From A Legacy Data System.Legacy System Number: 13461Legacy System: RsmSourcesBooks And Journals Hanshall, Jh, History Of Cheshire, (1817), 453 Other 10/10/1990, Gleave, Mr T ,Darvill, T, Mpp Single Monument Class Descriptions - Moats, (1989)Doe, List Of Buildings Of Historic & Architectural Interest, Smr No. 976/1, Cheshire Smr, Peel Hall, (1988)

Asset/Event Number 11

Asset/Event Name The Maiden'S Cross, Wayside Cross 520M Ssw Of Four Lane Ends

Type of Asset/Event Wayside Cross

Date and/or Period Medieval Listing No. 1013785

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument



Easting 351436 Northing 373569 Parish Alvanley

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

Wayside Crosses Are One Of Several Types Of Christian Cross Erected During The Medieval Period, Mostly From The 9Th To 15Th Centuries Ad. In Addition To Serving The Function Of Reiterating And Reinforcing The Christian Faith Amongst Those Who Passed The Cross And Of Reassuring The Traveller, Wayside Crosses Often Fulfilled A Role As Waymarkers, Especially In Difficult And Otherwise Unmarked Terrain. The Crosses Might Be On Regularly Used Routes Linking Ordinary Settlements Or On Routes Having A More Specifically Religious Function, Including Those Providing Access To Religious Sites For Parishioners And Funeral Processions, Or Marking Long-Distance Routes Frequented On Pilgrimages. Over 350 Wayside Crosses Are Known Nationally, Concentrated In South West England Throughout Cornwall And On Dartmoor Where They Form The Commonest Type Of Stone Cross. A Small Group Also Occurs On The North York Moors. Relatively Few Examples Have Been Recorded Elsewhere And These Are Generally Confined To Remote Moorland Locations. Outside Cornwall Almost All Wayside Crosses Take The Form Of A `Latin' Cross, In Which The Cross-Head Itself Is Shaped Within The Projecting Arms Of An Unenclosed Cross. In Cornwall Wayside Crosses Vary Considerably In Form And Decoration. The Commonest Type Includes A Round, Or 'Wheel', Head On The Faces Of Which Various Forms Of Cross Or Related Designs Were Carved In Relief Or Incised, The Spaces Between The Cross Arms Possibly Pierced. The Design Was Sometimes Supplemented With A Relief Figure Of Christ And The Shaft Might Bear Decorative Panels And Motifs. Less Common Forms In Cornwall Include The `Latin' Cross And, Much Rarer, The Simple Slab With A Low Relief Cross On Both Faces. Rare Examples Of Wheel-Head And Slab-Form Crosses Also Occur Within The North York Moors Group. Most Wayside Crosses Have Either A Simple Socketed Base Or Show No Evidence For A Separate Base At All. Wayside Crosses Contribute Significantly To Our Understanding Of Medieval Religious Customs And Sculptural Traditions And To Our Knowledge Of Medieval Routeways And Settlement Patterns. All Wayside Crosses Which Survive As Earth- Fast Monuments, Except Those Which Are Extremely Damaged And Removed From Their Original Locations, Are Considered Worthy Of Protection. The Maiden'S Cross Cross Base Has Lost A Shaft And Has Been Tipped Over On Its Side. The Base Survives In Good Condition And It Is In Its Original Location As Both A Wayside Cross And A Marker For The Old Boundary Between Alvanley And Manley. Such A Survival In Cheshire Is Rare.DetailsThe Monument Includes A Cross Base Known As The Maiden'S Cross On The East Side Of The Road From Simmonds Hill To Four Lane Ends And On The Parish Boundary Separating Alvanley And Manley. The Base Is A Large Block Of Local Sandstone With Coarse Pebble Inclusions And Has A Square Slot Carved In The Side Facing West. This Side Used To Be The Top And So The Slot Forms The Socket Hole For A Cross Shaft. The Block Is Buried To Halfway Across The Socle And The Measurements Of The Sides Visible Are 0.85M Wide By 0.48M Deep And 0.45M High. The Socket Measures 0.35M By 0.37M And Is 0.34M Deep. The Original Top Of The Block Has Chamfered Edges 0.17M Wide. The Whole Is Worn But Complete. The Cross Stands In Its Original Location Beside The Road And On The Parish Boundary. The Surface Of The Road Is 1.3M To The West And Is Excluded From The Scheduling Although The Ground Beneath Is Included. The Cross Is Listed Grade Ii. Map Extract The Site Of The Monument Is Shown On The Attached Map Extract. It Includes A 2 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation.

Asset/Event Number 1

Asset/Event Name Dovecote At The Site Of Aston Old Hall, 40M East Of Gamekeepers Cottage

Type of Asset/Event Dovecote

Date and/or Period 1691

Listing No. 1018703, 1253143

HER Number



Status Scheduled Monument

 Easting
 355314

 Northing
 378042

 Parish
 Aston

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The Dovecote was Grade II Listed in 1985 and was Scheduled in 1999.

Scheduled Monument List Entry (1018703)

Dovecotes Are Specialised Structures Designed For The Breeding And Keeping Of Doves As A Source Of Food And As A Symbol Of High Social Status. Most Surviving Examples Were Built In The Period Between The 14Th And The 17Th Centuries, Although Both Earlier And Later Examples Are Documented. They Were Generally Freestanding Structures, Square Or Circular In Plan And Normally Of Brick Or Stone, With Nesting Boxes Built Into The Internal Wall. They Were Frequently Sited At Manor Houses Or Monasteries. Whilst A Relatively Common Monument Class (1500 Examples Are Estimated To Survive Out Of An Original Population Of C.25,000), Most Will Be Considered To Be Of National Interest, Although The Majority Will Be Listed Rather Than Scheduled. They Are Also Generally Regarded As An Important Component Of Local Distinctiveness And Character. The Dovecote At Aston Old Hall Is Important As It Is One Of The Few Double Dovecotes In England. The Design And Construction Of The Building Suggest That It Was The Work Of Master Builders. It Provides Evidence Of The Importance Attached To This Method Of Food Production And Provision Of Manure During The 17Th Century, Documentary Evidence For Which Is Provided By The Aston Papers, Stored At Aston Lodge.DetailsThe Monument Includes A Dovecote Attached To The Southern End Of A Barn In The Grounds Of Gamekeepers Cottage. The Dovecote, Which Is Listed Grade Ii, Was Originally Free-Standing And Has A Date Stone, With The Year 1691 Carved Into It, Set Into The Wall Above The Bricked Up West Doorway. The Building Formed Part Of The Refurbishment Of The Old Hall By The Aston Family After The Civil War. The Hall Has Been Pulled Down And Is Now Represented By A Moated Platform Among The Trees At The East Side Of The Dovecote. The Dovecote, Which Is Now Roofless, Is Large In Comparison To Other Examples And Stands On A Plinth Of Sandstone Blocks Measuring 11M By 5.4M. It Is Built Of Brick, 12M High At The Gables, With A Plain Brick Band Halfway Up The Wall And No Other Embellishment. The Blocked Doorway In The West Wall Has Sandstone Quoins And Lintel. Two Entrances At The Rear Are Without Stonework And Are Probably More Recent. The Dovecote Was Originally Divided Into Two Chambers By A Wall Up To The Roof. This Has Been Removed But The Toothing Is Still Visible. The Nest Boxes Are Constructed With An Alighting Ledge Made Of Two Courses Of Brick Of Which The Lower Course Has The Bricks Set Diagonally To Support The Course Above. The Original Design Would Have Thus Provided About 1300 Nest Boxes. In The Northern Wall Is A Window Opening With A Stone Mullion, Now Blocked Up, Which Originally Provided An Entrance For The Stock. There Are Now No Traces Of The Wooden Ladders Nor Of The Potence Which Would Have Provided Access To The Boxes, But A Large Squared Stone Block With A Socket Hole, Leaning Against The Wall At The Rear Of The Bulding, May Have Been Part Of This Machinery.

Listed Building List Entry (1253143)

ASTON BY SUTTON C.P. ASTON LANE SJ 57 NE South West of 3/41 Dovecote at site of Aston Old Hall. GV II Dovecote 1691 of Flemish bond brown brick on weathered plinth of large buff sandstone blocks. Now roofless. 3-course plain brick band at mock 1st floor; stone-coped end gables with kneelers; moulded stone eaves cornice. Recessed blocked doorway above plinth at front has flush sandstone quoins and lintel with 1691 incised. Wide central entry and narrower entry to right, both at rear, inserted or altered under plain oak lintels. Interior. Formerly divided into two chambers by full-height wall from front to back, now wholly removed but toothing visible. 13 rows of nesting boxes below eaves; 6 rows in each gable - more than 800 boxes in all, probably 1300-1400 when central wall existed. Brick platform of 2 courses, the lower course diagonally set, at the base of each row of boxes. High level opening in left end inserted, from loft of adjoining coach-house. A splendid example, regrettably partly decayed. Its use is documented in the Aston papers at Aston Lodge; the eggs, the birds and their lime for manure were all valued.



Asset/Event Number 13

Asset/Event Name Duck Decoy Pond 200M South East Of Marsh Bridge

Type of Asset/Event Duck Decoy

Date and/or Period C17
Listing No. 1014717

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

Easting 347809

Northing 382686

Parish Hale

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Decoy Ponds Are Artificia

Decoy Ponds Are Artificially Created Or Modified Pools Of Water Onto Which Wildfowl Were Lured To Be Trapped And Killed For Food And For Feathers. They Consist Of A Central Pool Off Which Lead A Number Of Curving Arms Or Ditches, Known As Pipes. Nets Were Constructed Over The Narrowing Ends Of These Pipes Towards Which The Birds Were Lured By The Decoyman And His Dog. Screens Were Erected Along The Sides Of The Pipes With Carefully Placed Gaps So That The Dog Would Be Visible To The Birds Only When His Appearance Would Lead The Birds Towards The Nets At The Ends Of The Pipes. Once At The Ends The Nets Would Be Dropped And The Decoyman Was Able To Wring The Birds' Necks. The Tradition Of Constructing Such Ponds Appears To Have Begun In The Medieval Period, With The Simplest Designs Indicating An Early Date. The More Familiar Decoy Pond, However, Is Said To Have Originated In Holland And To Have Been Introduced Into England In The 17Th Century. The Word 'Decoy' Is Said To Derive From The Dutch 'Eendenkooi' Meaning 'Duck Cage'. Their Greatest Popularity Came In The 18Th And 19Th Centuries When Large Numbers Were Built, With A Small Number Continuing In Use Until World War Ii. The Ideal Size For A Decoy Pond Was Between 1Ha And 5Ha With A Depth Of Water Of Not More Than A Metre. The Number Of Pipes Varies From One To More Than Five, Often Arranged In Symmetrical Patterns Around The Central Pool. Although Once Common Features Of Lowland England (Being Particularly Associated With The East And South East Coasts), Modern Drainage Has Modified Or Destroyed All But A Few Examples. Most Examples Which Survive In A Near-Complete State Of Preservation Will Be Considered Of National Importance And Worthy Of Protection. The Duck Decoy At Hale Survives Remarkably Well, Retaining The Ironwork Which Supported The Nets For The Pipes. The Brick Lined Features Are Well Preserved And The Drains Are Cleaned Out And Functioning. The Survival Of Working Features Of The Site Give Important Information On The Original Management And Function Of The Decoy During The 17Th Century. Details The Monument Includes A Pentagonal Enclosure With An Outer Ditch, Containing A Pond With Five Regularly Spaced Curving Pipes Leading Into The Corners Of The Pentagon. There Is Also A Boat Dock On The North Side Of The Pond Bearing A Date Stone Marked 1638. It Was Constructed As A Duck Decoy In Which The Birds Were Driven Into The Pipes Which Were Covered Over By Nets Stretched Over A Frame Of Iron Hoops. This Was An Important Source Of Food For The Manor During The 17Th And 18Th Centuries, Yielding An Average Catch Of 1000 Birds In A Season. The Outside Bank Stands To A Height Of 2M Above The Marsh And Averages 10M In Width At The Base. Each Side Is 120M Long. The Outside Ditch Is 5M Wide And 2M Deep. Inside The Bank Is A Narrow Path With Drains Taking Overflowing Water To An Outfall On The East Side. In The Centre Is A Roughly Pentagonal Pond 90M Across, And Leading From Each Corner Is A Pipe 50M Long, 8M Wide And Tapered At The End. These Are Still Covered By The Remains Of The Iron Hoops Which Were To Support The Nets At The Apex Of The Pipes. Each Pipe Was Constructed Of Brick At The Sides, With A Clay Bottom. On The North Side Of The Pond Is A Small Dock For A Boat Also Constructed Of Brick, With A Date Stone Marked Rc 1638. The Area Enclosed Is 1.8Ha. A Small Brick-Built Hut On The Island, Which Was An Addition To The Decoy, Provided A Shelter For Those Working The Pond. On The North Side Of The Decoy There Is A Modern Swing Footbridge Over The Moat Which May Occupy The Position Of An Earlier Bridge. The Footbridge And Its Footings Are Not Included In The Scheduling, Although The Ground Beneath Is Included. Map Extract The Site



Of The Monument Is Shown On The Attached Map Extract. It Includes A 2 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation.

Asset/Event Number 14

Asset/Event Name Daresbury
Type of Asset/Event Barge
Date and/or Period C18

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

1417593

Easting 354163 Northing 378503

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

The Remains Of A Mersey Flat Sailing Barge Known As Daresbury Situated Within The West End Of Sutton Stop Lock On The Weaver Navigation, Near The Village Of Sutton Weaver

Reasons For DesignationThe Remains Of Daresbury, An C18 Mersey Flat, Are Scheduled For The Following Principal Reasons: * Rarity: Daresbury Represents The Only Known Pre-1840 Survival Of A Once Widespread Regional Sailing Vessel; * Survival: Despite Deterioration As A Result Of Neglect And Weathering, The Wreck Of The Mersey Flat Daresbury Survives Reasonably Well And Retains A Number Of Her Key Characteristics; * Potential: The Survival Of A Number Of Characteristic Features Means That Daresbury Has Considerable Potential For Providing An Insight Into Late 18Th Century Boat Construction Techniques; * Documentation: The Importance Of The Vessel Is Considerably Enhanced By Abundant Contemporary Documentation; * Historic: The Mersey Flat Was A Key Link In The Distribution Process Of Commercial Expansion Of The North Atlantic Trade. HistoryThe Flat (Mersey Flat And Weaver Flat) Was The Inland And Coastal Barge Of The North West. It Was Built And Operated

The Importance Of The Vessel Is Considerably Enhanced By Abundant Contemporary Commercial Expansion Of The North Atlantic Trade. History The Flat (Mersey Flat And Weaver Flat) Was The Inland And Coastal Barge Of The North West. It Was Built And Operated From The Dee Estuary To As Far North As Whitehaven And Was A Key Link In The Distribution Process Of Commercial Expansion Of The North Atlantic Trade. The Biggest Concentration Was On The Mersey And Its Linking Navigable Waterways, Including The River Weaver Opened In 1732. They Were Built In Large Numbers From The Early 18Th Century And Were Used To Transport Goods From Manchester, The Cheshire Salt Towns And Local Coal Fields. Large Numbers Survived Into The 20Th Century But They Were Abandoned As Inland Waterway Traffic Dwindled. The Essentials Of The Flat, Whether At Sea Or Inland, Were An Apple Cheeked Bow, Pointed Or Transom Stern, Very Little Sheer, Especially In The Case Of Canal Boats, And A Flat Bottom. It Was Typically About 60Ft To 65Ft Long And 15Ft Beam. Flats Were Very Strongly Built, Of Carvel Construction With A Huge Keelson To Compensate For The Wide Hold Openings. Some, Like The Daresbury, Remained Afloat For Over A Century. Some Had A Single Mast, With A Fore And Aft Rig, While Some Had An Additional Mizzen Mast. Steering Was By A Huge Rudder With A Long Curved Tiller Controlled With The Help Of A Tackle. Steam Towage Was Regularly Used On The Mersey From The 1830S And Many Of The Inland Flats Lost Their Sails As A Result. Most Of The Mersey Flats Had Been Converted To Dumb Barges By The End Of The 19Th Century, Which Were Towed By Horses Or By Steam Tugs.Detailed Records Survive In The Archives Of The River Weaver Navigation, And These Were Studied In The 1950S In Relation To The Daresbury By John H Scholes, The Curator Of Historic Relics For The British Transport Commission. His Findings Are Summarised In A Letter Of 20Th October 1958. Mr Scholes Was Also Able To Study The Vessel While She Was Still Afloat And His Findings Are Also Summarised In The Above Letter And These Form The Basis Of The Following Account, Up Until 1958. The Records Document The Construction Of The Daresbury In The Latter Part Of 1772 By A Samuel Edwards, Boat Builder. In 1792 And 1796 She Is Recorded As Being Owned By The Weaver Navigation Trust Employed In Carrying Coals. On 7Th April 1802



An Account Of £4.4S Was Settled For Dry-Docking The Daresbury While At Much The Same Time A William Holland Was Employed To Lengthen An Un-Named Flat By 8 Feet. Studies Of Daresbury By John Scholes Established That The Surviving Vessel Was About 8 Feet Longer Than The Original Build And It Seems Safe To Conclude That The Daresbury Was Lengthened In The Early 1800S. The Documents Contain No Evidence To Support A Claim By A Worker On The Weaver Navigation That Daresbury Was Built At Leftwich In 1864 And It Seems Likely That This Was The Date At Which The Vessel Was Converted To A Floating Derrick, Which Is How She Spent The Latter Part Of Her Working Life. There Are Records Of Further Repairs In 1926 And 1934, While A Photograph Shows Her Still Afloat At Northwich In 1956, At The Time Of John Scholes' Study. In 1985 Daresbury Joined The Graveyard Of Other Waterways Craft At Sutton Locks On The River Weaver, It Being Sunk In The Smaller Of The Two Disused Locks. Notwithstanding This, Plans Were Underway To Recover And Restore It. The Daresbury Plate, Designed And Manufactured By Wedgewood And Still On Sale At The Waterways Museum, Was Produced As Part The Campaign To Raise The Necessary Funds. In 1986 Divers From Hms Eagle Inspected The Hull And Found It In Relatively Good Condition And The Keel Sound. The Intention Was That The Vessel Would Be Raised As A Training Exercise For The Royal Engineers And Conveyed On A Low Loader To The Museum At Ellesmere Port. A Re-Evaluation Of The Issues Involved Led To This Plan Being Abandoned. Details Daresbury Is Grounded And Largely Submerged Within Standing Water Of Unknown Depth, With The Upper Parts Of Her Hull Surviving Above The Present Water Line (October 2013). The Vessel Is Of Carvel-Built Timber Construction And Measures 17.5M Long By 4.88M Wide. She Lies Towards The West End Of The Small Lock, Closer To Its South Side Than The North. The Stern Is At The West End And, Hence, The Vessel Appears To Have Been 'Parked' Facing Upstream. The Vessel Has A Flat, Or Transom, Stern And Although The Upper Part Survives In A Fragmentary Fashion, A Substantial Upright Timber Might Be Part Of The Rudder Arrangement. Some Of The Planks Forming The Deck Of The Stern Section Are Visible Within The Hull. Although The Exact Position Of The Stern Cannot Be Established, The Slightly Inward Curving Sections Of The Hull Exhibited Several Square Sectioned Baulks Of Timber Projecting Above The Line Of The Gunwales. These Are Considered To Be The Remains Of A Low, 'Safety', Rail Commonly Provided Around The Stern Of Flats, Vessels Being Steered From This Part Of The Deck. Similar 'Safety' Rails Can Be Seen On The C19 Flats At The Ellesmere Port Museum. A Prominent Feature About 4.5M From The Stern Is An Upright Baulk Retaining Traces Of A Cleat For Attaching A Rope On The Side Facing The Stern. This Features In The Earlier Photographs Of Daresbury Afloat At Northwich; Lying Alongside It Appears To Be The Recumbent Boom Of The Derrick And It Is Considered That The Surviving Upright Baulk Is Related To The Use Of The Derrick. Forward From The Stern Deck Section Is The Hold, Now Full Of Water. This Is About 9M Long, And The Horizontal Ceiling Planks That Lined The Inside Of The Hold Are Visible. This Planking Is Fixed To The Inside Face Of The Ribs That Formed The Main Structural Elements Of The Hull, The Carvel Strakes Being Fitted To The Outer Face Of The Ribs And Visible On The Port Side. In Three Places On The Starboard Side These Ribs Project Above The Line Of The Gunwales And In Each Case They Exhibit A Horizontal, Metal Peg Fitted Through Them, Forming A Mooring Cleat Or Bollard. The Bow Section, Beyond The Hold, Was Also Planked Over To Provide A Working Deck; A Single Plank Remains Visible, But Iron Knees, For Supporting The Deck, Are Visible On Both The Port And Starboard Quarters. About 9M Beyond The Conjectured Position Of The Bow Several Large Metal Items And A Baulk Of Timber Are Visible Within The Lock. Partly Submerged, Their Identification Is Uncertain But One At Least Appears To Be A Cogged Wheel. Photographs Of The Daresbury Afloat, Show A Substantial Winch Mechanism Mounted On The Foredeck As Part Of The Arrangements For Raising And Deploying The Derrick. Extent Of Scheduling: The Scheduling Comprises A Rectangular Area A Maximum Of 37M By 7M, And Includes The Full Extent Of Sutton Lock In Order To Ensure That Any Hull Fragments And Associated Fixtures Which May Have Become Detached From The Vessel Are Included; The Area Has Been Drawn Within The Lock Walls On The North And South Sides. Sources Books And Journals Macgregor, DR, Merchant Sailing Ships 1850-1875, (1984), 234Mannering, J, The Chatham Directory Of In-Shore Craft: Traditional Working Boats Of The British Isles, (1997), 210Stammers, M, Mud Flats Archaeology In Intertidal And Inland Waters Around The Mersey Estuary, (1999), 6Stammers, M K, 'The International Journal Of Nautical Archaeology' In The Archaeology Of The Mersey Estuary: Past Work And Future Potential, (1994), 27-33WebsitesHulk Assemblages: Assessing The National Context, Accessed From

Http://Archaeologydataservice.Ac.Uk/Archives/View/Hulk_2012/Index.CfmThe Daresbury On The Weaver Navigation, Accessed From



Http://Www.Bbc.Co.Uk/Arts/Yourpaintings/Paintings/The-Daresbury-On-The-Weaver-Navigation-103402Wrecks On The River Weaver!, Accessed From Http://Www.Canaljunction.Com/News/Info12.HtmOtherD4048: Letter From Mr John H Scholes Esq. (Curator Of Historical Relics At The British Transport Commission) Detailing His Observations On The Origins And Alterations To Daresbury. National Waterways Museum Archive, Ellesmere Port.,

Asset/Event Number 15

Asset/Event Name Heavy Anti-Aircraft Gunsite, 400M West Of Sutton Fields Farm

Type of Asset/Event Anti-Aircraft Gunsite

Date and/or Period WWII
Listing No. 1019849

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

Easting 354907 Northing 379358

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

Although Of Comparatively Recent Date, 20Th Century Military Sites Are Increasingly Seen As Historic Survivals Representing A Defining Episode In The History Of Warfare And Of The Century In General; As Such They Merit Careful Record And, In Some Cases, Preservation. One Of The More Significant Developments In The Evolution Of Warfare During This Period Was The Emergence Of Strategic Bombing In World War Ii, And This Significance Was Reflected By The Resources Invested In Defence, Both In Terms Of Personnel And The Sites On Which They Served. During The War, The Number Of People In Anti-Aircraft Command Reached A Peak Of 274,900 Men, Additional To The Women Soldiers Of The Ats Who Served On Gunsites From Summer 1941, And The Home Guard Who Manned Many Sites Later In The War. A National Survey Of England'S Anti-Aircraft Provision, Based On Archive Sources, Has Produced A Detailed Record Of How Many Sites There Were, Where They Were And What They Looked Like. It Is Also Now Known From A Survey Of Aerial Photographs How Many Of These Survive. Anti-Aircraft Gunsites Divide Into Three Main Types: Those For Heavy Guns (Haa), Light Guns (Laa) And Batteries For Firing Primitive Unguided Rockets (So Called Zaa Sites). In Addition To Gunsites, Decoy Targets Were Employed To Deceive Enemy Bombers, While Fighter Command Played A Complementary And Significant Role. Following The End Of World War Ii, 192 Haa Sites Were Selected For Post-War Use As The Nucleus Force, Which Was Finally Closed In 1955. The Haa Sites Contained Big Guns With The Function Of Engaging High Flying Strategic Bombers, Hence Their Location Around The South And East Coasts, And Close To Large Cities And Industrial And Military Targets. Of All The Gunsites, These Were The Most Substantially Built. There Were Three Main Types: Those For Static Guns (Mostly 4.5 And 3.7 Inch); Those For 3.7 Inch Mobile Guns; And Sites Accommodating 5.25 Inch Weapons. These Were All Distinct In Fabric, Though They Could All Occupy The Same Position At Different Dates, Or Simultaneously By Accretion. As Well As The Four Or Eight Gun Emplacements, With Their Holdfast Mountings For The Guns, Components Will Generally Include Operational Buildings Such As A Command Post, Radar Structures Including The Radar Platform, On-Site Magazines For Storing Reserve Ammunition, Gun Stores And Generating Huts, Usually One Of The Standard Nissen Hut Designs. Domestic Sites Were Also A Feature Of Haa Gunsites, With Huts, Ablutions Blocks, Offices, Stores And Amenities Drawn From A Common Pool Of Approved Structures. Sites Were Often Also Provided With Structures For Their Close Defence; Pillboxes Are The Most Common Survivals, Though Earthwork Emplacements Were Also Present. The Layout Of Haa Gunsites Was Distinctive, But Changed Over Time, For Example To Accommodate The Introduction Of Radar From December 1940, Women Soldiers From Summer 1941, And Eight Gun Layouts From Late 1942. Nearly 1,000 Gunsites Were Built During World War Ii, And Less Than 200 Of These Have Some Remains Surviving. However, At



Only Around 60 Sites Are These Remains Thought Sufficient To Provide An Understanding Of Their Original Form And Function. This Includes 30 Of The 192 Examples Which Continued In Use Until 1955. Surviving Examples Are Therefore Sufficiently Rare To Suggest That All 60 Well Preserved Examples Are Of National Importance. The Heavy Anti-Aircraft Gunsite 400M West Of Sutton Fields Farm Is Exceptionally Well-Preserved. The Operational Core Of The Original Plan Survives As Standing Concrete And Brick Buildings With Few Additions Or Demolished Structures. The Details Include Electrical Fittings And The Hardboard Wall Linings Of The Command Post And Wooden Racks For The Shells In The Four Standing Gun Emplacements. The Concrete Stanchions For The Perimeter Fence Also Survive. Details The Monument Includes The Standing, Earthwork And Buried Remains Of The World War Ii Heavy Anti-Aircraft (Haa) Gunsite At Sutton Weaver. In Official Army Records This Site Is Called Station H18 Or Sutton. The Site Includes The Core Functional Buildings, Consisting Of Five Gun Emplacements, A Command Post, Two Garages With Maintenance Bays Adjacent To Them And A Generator Building. Billeting For The Staff Was In Huts To The South Of The Present Complex And These Have Not Survived. Station H18 Was First Mentioned In February 1940. In June 1942 It Was Armed With Four 3.7In Guns Supported By GI Mkii Radar And Manned By Units Of The Home Guard. It Was Not One Of The 192 Haa Gunsites To Be Retained As Part Of The Post-War Nucleus Force After 1945. The Gun Emplacements Are Arranged In An Arc Around The South Eastern And South Western Sides Of The Central Command Post. The Defence Focus Was Therefore The Weaver Navigation And The Manchester Ship Canal. Four Of The Emplacements Survive As Concrete Octagonal Open Pens, Measuring Approximately 7.5M Across With Two Opposing Open Facets. There Are No Hinge Bolts For Steel Blast Doors In These Buildings. Inside Each, Attached To Four Of The Six Remaining Walls There Are Concrete Roofed Boxes Which Served To Store Ammunition And Offer Shelter For The Gun Crews When They Were Not In Action. Wooden Racking For The Shells Survives In Some Of These Boxes. On Two Of The Outside Walls Of Each Gunpit There Is Also A Concrete Roofed Shelter, Which Served As A Shelter And Store For Equipment. These Four Emplacements Survive To Their Original Height. A Fifth Emplacement Is Represented By A Circular Concrete Plate Set Into The Ground To The East Of The Command Post. The Rest Of This Emplacement Has Been Levelled. To The North Of The Emplacements And Occupying The Centre Of The Site Is A Concrete Roofed Command Post With Its Centre Open To The Sky. This Would Have Held Offices, A Predictor And A Telescope For Identifying Target Aircraft. This Complex Is Partly Below Ground Level. In These Buildings Electrical Fittings, The Original Hardboard Wall Lining And Even Cardboard Fire Regulation Notices Survive. The Radar Was Probably Situated 20M To The North On A Brick Revetted Platform. To The North West And North East Of The Command Post Are Two Brick-Built Open Bays, Approximately 8M Square With Open Sides Facing Into The Centre Of The Complex. The Walls Are Approximately 2M High And The Structures Are Unroofed. Each Is Associated With A Concrete Garage. Some 40M To The North Of The Command Post Is A Large Concrete Roofed Building With Garage Bay Doors On The Eastern Side And Steel Louvre Grills On The South Wall. This Was For A Heavy Generator To Provide Power For The Complex Independent Of The National Electricity Supply. The Site Is Surrounded By Its Original Concrete Posts Which Used To Support A Wire-Mesh Fence And Two Rows Of Barbed Wire At The Apex. Several Items Are Excluded From The Scheduling. These Include: All Modern Fences And Gates, More Recent Doors And Wooden Attachments To The Original Buildings, Permanent And Semi-Permanent Outbuildings And Caravans. The Ground Beneath These Features, However, Is Included.Map Extract The Site Of The Monument Is Shown On The Attached Map Extract. It Includes A 2 Metre Boundary Around The Archaeological Features, Considered To Be Essential For The Monument'S Support And Preservation.

Asset/Event Number

16

Asset/Event Name

Possible ventilation shafts

Type of Asset/Event

Square brick shafts

Date and/or Period

C20

Listing No.

HER Number



Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350076

 Northing
 378876

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A series of around eight square brick hollow towers, possibly ventilation shafts. Spread along

the edge of the canal deposit cells near Marsh Farm. They are present on aerial photographs from 1945. Most show signs of repair or stock-proofing. They range in height from c. 1m to

3m, sides c. 1-2m long. Identified during site walkover survey.

Asset/Event Number 17

Asset/Event Name Church Of St Lawrence

Type of Asset/Event Parish Church

Date and/or Period Late C12 Listing No. 1253193

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade I

 Easting
 352122

 Northing
 377293

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Church Road Sj 57 Nw (North Side) 2/61 Church Of St Lawrence. 8/1/70 Gv I

Church, Late C12 With Earlier Fragments, Alterations Various Dates And Restoration By Bodley And Garner 1883. Red Sandstone. West Tower; Nave Of 3 1/2 Bays With Aisles Under Separate Ridges; North And South Porches; Chancel Of 3 Bays With 2-Bay North And South Chapels; Crypt Vestry West Of Tower. 3-Stage Tower Has Low Ramp Roof To Cellar Vestry On West Side; Diagonal West And Square East Buttresses; 3-Light Panel-Tracery West Window; Clock On North And South Faces; 2-Light Bell Openings; Crenellated Parapet. Decorated West Window To South Aisle; 3-Light West Window With Intersecting Tracery To North Aisle. North Gabled Porch, 1724, Has Plinth, Round Archway And Cornice At Impost Level. South Gabled Porch, 1715 Has Tuscan Pilasters, Round Archway And Ball Finials. North Aisle Has Two 3-Light Curvilinear Windows, North Chapel Two 4-Light Tudor-Arched Panel-Tracery Windows. South Windows Rebuilt 1880-83. Small Romanesque Clearstorey Windows. Perpendicular Window To Each Side Of East Bay Of Chancel; 7-Light Panel-Tracery East Window. 5-Light Panel-Tracery East Window To North Chapel (Now Organ Chamber) And 5-Light Ogee Tracery East Window To South Chapel. Crenellated Parapets. Much Exterior Stonework Renewed By Bodley And Garner 1880-83. Interior: Tower Has Tall Blank Arches North And South, A Fragment Of Norman Zig-Zag Moulding And 2 Mid C11 Figures. Romanesque Arcades, Restored, With Round Columns And One Octagonal Column, Square Abaci And Single-Stepped Arches; Terminating In Narrow Arches By Bodley And Garner Against Chancel Wall. Chancel Arch Dies Into Side Walls. 4-Centred Arches Between Chancel And Chapels. Good Oak: Reredos In North Chapel (Now Between Chapel And Organ Chamber) With 2 Corinthian Columns And 2 Pilasters, Circa 1700. Communion Rail Circa 1700 With Barleysugar Balusters. Organ Case By John Oldrid Scott. Late C19 And C20 Glass In Chancel And Chapels. Oak Chest; Oak Communion Tables. Principal Features Of Interest Are The CII/C12 Work, Rare In Cheshire, And The North Chapel Reredos.



Asset/Event Name Halton Castle
Type of Asset/Event Castle Ruins
Date and/or Period c. 1070
Listing No. 1130460

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade I

 Easting
 353751

 Northing
 382056

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Ruinous Castle Circa 1070 For Nigel First Norman Baron Of Halton. Red Sandstone Almost

Eliptical On Plan Sitting On Top Of High Sandstone And Earth Mound And Dominating The Surrounding Plain. Roughly Squared Sandstone Inner And Outer Faces With Corework Infilling. A Few High Standing Sections Of The Walls Contain The Remains Of Windows With Tracery Which Suggests A Late Medieval Alteration. High Standing Remains Within The Walls South East Were Built C1800 To Make The Castle An Eyecatcher From Norton Priory. Scheduled

Ancient Monument.

Asset/Event Number 19

Asset/Event Name Remains Of Norton Priory

Type of Asset/Event Augustinian Priory

Date and/or Period C12

Listing No. 1130433

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade I

 Easting
 354866

 Northing
 383061

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Remains Of Augustinian Priory Founded By The Baron Of Halton Circa 1115, The Priory Was

Raised To Abbey Status In 1391, Affected By The Dissolution Of 1536, Became The Site Of A Tudor House For Sir Richard Brooke In 1545 Which Was, In 1730, Replaced By A Georgian House. The Georgian Building Was Altered By James Wyatt In 1775, Altered Again C19 And Demolished In 1928. Sandstone Walls And Corework And Some C19 Ashlar Work Remain, Important Areas Covered By Asbestos Cement Slate Monopitch Roof. A Norman Vaulted Undercroft Remains And This Contains A High Quality Doorway Of 1180 And A Victorian Copy,2 Blind Arcades On Slender Shafts And Good Vaulted Areas; In Addition, Extensive Monastic Ruins A Few Feet High Remain. Of The Houses Only The Entrance Porch Of 1868 Remains, Single Storey With Rustications, Keystones And Cornice Which Gives Access To The Undercroft. The Most Important Monastic Remains In The County. Scheduled Ancient Monument.

Asset/Event Number 20

Asset/Event Name Sutton Hall



Type of Asset/Event Hall Building

Date and/or Period Late C15/Early C16

Listing No. 1253572

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade I

Easting 354486

Northing 379081

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sutton C.P

Sutton C.P. Aston Lane Sj 57 Nw South West Side 2/136 Sutton Hall. 8/1/1970 Gv I Hall, Now Farmhouse, Late C15 Or Early C16, Extended Late C17 And Early C19. Brown Brick; Roof Replaced In Cement Tiles. 2 Storeys Plus Attics. The Earliest Part, Left, 2 Storeys With Gable To Front, Contains Late Medieval Oak Framed Great Halls Of Unusual Type, Cased In Brown Brick, Flemish Bond To Front, With 2 Large Lateral Stone Chimneys Rebuilt In Brick Above Eaves; Late C17 Right Wing Of 2 Storeys Plus Attics Has Sandstone Plinth, 2-Course Brick Bands At 1St And Attic Floors, Flush Gable Chimney And Partly Leaded Cross-Casement To Stair; Cross-Wing At Rear Of Great Halls Is Partly Tudor And Partly 1805 With 2 Storey 2 Window Face To Garden In Flemish Bond Brickwork With Pale Headers And Recessed Small-Pane Sashes. Miscellaneous Windows, Some Altered, Mostly Under Flat Gauged-Brick Arches; 2 Doors On Garden Front Of C17 Wing, Of Tapered Boards. Interior. Only The Principal Rooms Accessible At Time Of Survey (1984) Are Described. Two Superimposed Great Halls, Both Equally Rich And Forming Part Of The Late C15 Or Early C16 Structure Are The Feature Of Unique Interest. Lower Storey: Passage Behind Entrance; Parlour To Left Has Jowled Corner Posts, Moulded Oak Beam Structure With Original Boards Between Moulded Joists Laid Flat, Cross-Beam Against Front Wall, Tudor Fireplace Now Concealed And Door Of 5 Raised And Fielded Panels In Massive Frame With Raised Strapwork; Lower Great Hall (Behind Parlour) Has Rebuilt Left Wall With Parts Of 2 Moulded Oak Posts With Heavily Moulded Brackets On Attached Octagonal Colonettes With Belled-Out Caps, And, Probably Inserted, Tudor Fireplace Of Stone Opened Out To Form Window Embrasure, 3 Complete Moulded Oak Posts On Right Side, Massive Oak Framing With An Intermediate Rail, Fine Ceiling Structure Of Moulded Oak Beams, Window With Closely-Spaced Hollow.-Moulded Oak Mullions (Now Giving Onto Passage), Graffito Of Male Figure In Courtly Dress (Side View) Scratched In Plaster Panel, Looking C15, And (In Cross-Wing Rear, Left) A Smaller Tudor Stone Fireplace. The Moulded Principal Posts To The Lower And Upper Great Halls Are Continuous Through Both Storeys With Integral Brackets Carved From The Stumps Of Branches Of The Trunks At 1St Floor And Truss-Springs, All Closely Matched In Height And Section, A Remarkable Feature, Showing That The Lower And Upper Halls Were Parts Of The Original Structure, With The Moulded Faces Of The Posts Standing Proud Of The Wall Faces. Late C17 Open-Well Oak Stair Has Solid Panelled Newels, Heavy Moulded Rails And No Balusters. Upper Storey: The Upper Hall Has (Probably C18) Replaced Boarded Floor; The Lower Part Of The Moulded Post-Faces Cut Away, Probably During Reflooring; 2 Fine Trusses With Deeply Moulded Arched Tie-Beams, Canted Collars And Moulded Posts Between, Good Roses, Moulded Roof-Panels With Quatrefoil Windbraces; Doorway With Ogee Head Cut Into Beam At Front Of Hall, In Massive Oak Framing With An Intermediate Rail; A Tudor Stone Fireplace And Another In Alcove To Left At Rear (In Cross-Wing). The Mouldings, Colonettes And Brackets On The Principal Posts Are Similar To Those In The Lower Hall. Oak Framing In Parts Of The Building Not Inspected In Detail Suggest That The Lower And Upper Great Halls Have Been Shortened. The Timber Structure Cannot Be Dated Precisely Without Further Investigation. The Marriage Of Sir John Warburton, Who Possessed The Hall, To Joan, Daughter Of Sir William Stanley Of Holt "The Richest Commoner In England" And Chamberlain At Henry Vii'S Court Could Have Provided The Money And Incentive For An Innovative Plan Admirably Executed During The 1470S/80S, But Sir John'S Family Built A Similarly Rich Great Hall With Some Parallel Features At Dutton Nearby In 1539-42, And Intermediate Floors In Great Halls Are More Commonly C16. B Coward The Stanleys 1385-1672 Chetham Society 1983; Photographs Of Dutton Hall (Since Demolished) The Duttons Of Dutton, 1901 Cheshire Record Office L1462; G Ormerod History Of Cheshire Vols 1 And 2, 2Nd Edition; William Webb'S Itinerary Of Cheshire 1622-3 Published In King'S Vale Royal Of England 1656 Refers To



Sutton Hall As "An Antient Manour House". C.F. Moulded Posts Of Great Hall Of Adlington Hall, Cheshire, Finished 1505.

Asset/Event Number 2:

Asset/Event Name Church Of St Peter

Type of Asset/Event Parish Church

Date and/or Period C17
Listing No. 1138491

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade I

 Easting
 355584

 Northing
 378464

 Parish
 Aston

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Aston By Sutton C.P. Aston Lane Sj 57 Ne South West Side 3/27 Church Of St. Peter, 8/1/1970

Gv I Church, Chancel Circa 1695, Nave Finished 1736, Both On Ground Plan As In 1635, Of Red Sandstone Ashlar; Roofs Of Small Grey Slates, That To Nave Graded. Nave With West Cupola Belfry And North And South Porches; Chancel. 4-Bay Nave Has Porches On 2Nd Bay From West And Round-Arched Windows In Architraves With Moulded Cills, Capitals And Keystones. Moulded Plinth; Plain Pilasters Facing North And South At Corners Carry Plain Frieze Touching Window Keystones; Moulded Cornice; Parapet With Projecting Panel At Each Corner And At Centre Of North And South Sides, And Raised (With Consoles) Over South Porch To Contain Sundial Surmounted By Winged Angel. Nailed Oak Boarded Doors In Round-Arched Porches With Coped Gables, 1736 Inscribed On North Porch Gable. Bell Cupola Projects From West End, With Circular Window To Choir Gallery, Clock In Upper Stage And Consoles Bearing Octagonal Belfy With Stone Cupola. Chancel Has Plain Rectangular Plinth And Rusticated Quoins; Cornice And Parapet; Blank North Face Contains Nailed Boarded Oak Door In Roman Doric Pedimented Case; South Side Has 3 Round-Arched Windows With Reeded Arrises To Reveals And No Imposts Or Keystones. Circular East Window Has Niche To Each Side With Raised Panel Below And Recessed Panel Above. Interior. Choir Gallery (Organ Installed 1906) With Stair (2 Turned Balusters Per Step On Each Side, Moulded Rails And Robust Curtails) And Panelled Soffits. Oak Pews With Panelled Backs And Panelled Doors On H Hinges; Oak Pulpit Of C17 Character. Deep Segmental Chancel Arch With Archivolts On Imposts And Panelled Intrados. Oak Dado Of C17 Character To Sides And East End Of Chancel. Chancel Rail Of Oak With Turned Balusters; C17 Altar Table, Vigorously Expressed, With Deep Ovolo Faces And Shaped Diagonally-Set Legs. Light Moulded Plaster Ceiling With Oval-Ended Central Panel. Fine Set Of Tablets In Chancel To Aston Family, 1635-1839, Notably Thomas (Died 1635), Magdalen (Died 1635), Sir Willoughby Aston 1641-1702, Dame Rebecca 1737, Sir Thomas Aston (By Nost) And His Brother John Erected By Their Heir 1697. In The Nave A Good Plaque To Thomas Hibbert, Steward To Sir Willoughby Aston, And C19 Tablets. A Most Pleasing Late C17/Early C18 Church, Inside And Out, Damaged By Bombs During The 2Nd World War And Subsequently Carefully Restored And Reglazed. Raymond Richards Old Cheshire Churches: Pevsner And Hubbard The Buildings Of England; Cheshire

Asset/Event Number 22

Asset/Event Name Manor House Of Abbey Of St Werburgh Chester, Including Old Hall And Monastery Cottages

Type of Asset/Event Manor House

Date and/or Period C14



Listing No. 1138810

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade I

 Easting
 344933

 Northing
 376548

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Ellesmere Port & Neston Marsh Lane Sj 4476 (West) 8/40 Manor House Of Abbey Of 26.9.63 St

Werburgh Chester, (Including Old Hall And Monastery Cottages (The Latter Were Formerly Listed.)) Gv I Remains Of Manor House Of Abbey Of St Werburgh. 2 Rectangular Blocks In Roughly Worked Coursed Sandstone Forming 2 Sides Of Courtyard. At Least 5 Phases Of Masonry, Late C13Th Onwards. The Hall: Modern Pitched Slate Roof To Three-Quarters Of Building. W Elevation - Segmental Arched Doorway With Hood Mould; Crenel Slits. Horizontal Coved Moulding Below Segmental Arched Coving On E Elevation And Projecting Below 2 Cove-Moulded Arches On S Elevation. Inserted Post-Dissolution Rectangular 4 Light Mullion And Transom Windows With Bossed Heads And Hood Mounds, Some Converted To Doors Or Blocked. N Wall Largely Rebuilt After Late Cl9Th Fire. Interior: Internal Wall Passage And Stairs With Caernarvon Arch Coving Within West And Part Of North And East Walls. Windows Set In Splayed Recesses With Segmental Arched Heads. Arched Doorways, Some Blocked, To Internal Passages. Temporary Corrugated Sheeting North Wall To End Of Roofing. Monastery Cottages: Roofless. Formerly Range Of Four, 2- Storey Late C13Th-C14Th Lodgings, Converted To 2 Cottages, Now Derelict. 2- Storey Remains Of Tower At West End, With 1St Floor Room Over Projecting Ground Floor Lobby. Steeped Buttresses Integral To Building On South And North Elevations. Arched Round-Head, Pointed And Ogee-Head Doorways. Crenel And Small Rectangular Windows. Inserted Or Altered Rectangular Doorways And Windows. Additional One Storey Coursed Sandstone Building At East End; For- Merly Identical Block To West. Interior: Within Tower, Internal Stair, Now Blocked, With Caernarvon Arch Coving, Leading From Lobby To Possible Garderobe At 1St Floor. Freestanding Partition Wall With Pointed-Arch Doorway At 1St Floor. Deep Splayed Corbelled Window Recesses. Additional Inserted Openings. Stone Corbels To 2Nd Storey Floor. C17Th Or Later Fireplace With Heavy Beam Over, To Easternmost Cottage. Coursed Sandstone Boundary Wall With Stone Coping,

Asset/Event Number 23

Asset/Event Name Parish Church Of St John The Evangelist

Connecting Hall To Monastery Cottages.

Type of Asset/Event Parish Church

Date and/or Period 1896
Listing No. 1130422
HER Number DCH1531

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 350882

Northing 380490

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description SJ 58 SW WESTON Heath Road South 5/112 Parish Church of St John the Evangelist II* Parish

Church. 1896-7 by John Douglas. Sandstone ashlar; Welsh slate roofs, stone slab to spire. W steeple, nave, S porch, narrow N aisle, storeyed chancel built over vestries, N organ chamber. Exterior: Steeple tower with 2 massive W buttresses with set-offs, shallow

buttresses to the S breaking through nave roof. 2-light W window under hood-mould; stubby



broach spire with gabled 2-light bellfry openings to cardinal points, the sills brought down below level of spire eaves. Nave wraps around tower; single lancet to W wall. Groups of flush lancet to S wall, also to N aisle which is contained under catslide roof and stops short of W end of nave. Porch approached by steps with retaining walls; prominent gable coping and apex cross; 2-centred moulded arch under hood- mould. Chancel: storeyed and much higher than nave with single tall lancets to side walls (paired to sanctuary), and shouldered paired lancets to vestry below. E window triple lancet under hood-mould; 2 lancets set low to vestry. Organ chamber-simply treated with tall chimney stack at junction with chancel. Interior. 4-bay nave; windows in deep reveals; 3 arches at W end define baptistry, that to the centre taller than the others. Roof: side purlin with braced collars to principals; wind braces. The N aisle construction is original and striking: arcade posts and plate (the latter with inscription), with straight braces, tie stub with straight brace from post to principal; ashlar pieces. Raised chancel with 2-centred moulded arch; arched-brace boarded roof. Fittings: choir stall robust, open fronted, each bay with central turned baluster; polygonal stone pulpit with Cruci-fixion panel; octagonal font, stone; organ (1898) by Alexander Fry; glass by Percy Bacon Brothers.A bold and original design; the church occupies a very exposed site. It was financed in part by subscriptions raised world-wide by choirboys and became known as the 'Choirboys' Church'. It is similar in design to Douglas's church at Maentwrog (Merioneth) and was illustrated in the Architect (64, 1900, p.248).

Asset/Event Number 24

Asset/Event Name Former Transporter Bridge Power House

Type of Asset/Event Support building for transporter bridge

Date and/or Period 1901 Listing No. 1130419

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

 Easting
 351107

 Northing
 383706

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description SJ 58 SW 5/99

FORMER BOROUGH OF WIDNES VICTORIA PROMENADE Former Transporter Bridge Power

House

II Small red sandstone rectangular building built on three levels, 1901. Twin steeply pitched slate hipped roofs, with ridge terminal finials, now over-covered with green felt. Upper storey, at former bridge level, has Gibbs surrounds to door and window openings, a stone moulded cornice with modillions and a torus moulded plinth. The lower levels are rock faced and there is a white glazed tiled tunnel with rusticated external arch at the lowest level. This is one of three support buildings which survive the Transporter Bridge, closed in 1961. Now used as an Electricity Board Sub-Station.

Asset/Event Number 25

Asset/Event Name Runcorn Railway Bridge over River River Mersey

Type of Asset/Event Railway Bridge

Date and/or Period 1864



Listing No. 1130418

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 350894
Northing 383431
Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description SJ 58 SW FORMER BOROUGH OF WIDNES RUNCORN BRIDGE

5/96 Railway Bridge over River Mersey 6.10.83 II*

Bridge 1864-8. By William Baker, Engineer, iron on two river piers of yellow sandstone with rounded base cutwaters. The bridge is flanked on both banks by arched viaduct but is separated from these by square sandstone approach towers with crenellations and machicolations. The bridge parapet is of metal latticework construction clasped above support piers by high standing metal half tower features which have similar treatment to the approach towers. The bridge has shields with cross daggers, Britannia and Liver Bird motifs on the tower and river support piers. The sections of the viaducts immediately adjoining the bridge are of yellow bricks with stone piers, smaller secondary tower features against the bridge and double tower-like pilasters against the main blue brick viaducts. Remainder of the viaducts not included in the item.

Asset/Event Number 26

Asset/Event Name Church of All Saints, Church Street

Type of Asset/Event Parish Church

Date and/or Period 1849
Listing No. 1104888

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 351063 Northing 383213 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description SJ 58 SW FORMER RUNCORN U.D. CHURCH STREET

5/69 Church of All Saints

7.12.65 II*

Parish Church 1849 by Salvin. Rock faced red sandstone with slate roof 5 bay lancet style nave with aisles, and chancel reduced in both width and height, square tower with stone octagonal spire south-west corner of nave. The tower has corner buttresses, large louvred lancets at bell-stage and lucarnes to all spire faces. Entrances in nave gable and adjoining tower are Lancet style flanked by shafts and contain oak boarded doors with strap hinges. Windows are lancet, paired in nave, and quatrefoil to clerestorey, there is much stained glass. Both chancel and nave have cross finials and pinnacles to gables. Interior: Square angled columns with pulvinated faces and foliated capitals support the 5 bay gothic aisle arcades. The organ chamber and War Memorial Chapel flank the chancel north and south. The altar and rail are of marble and the chancel also contains a number of high quality marble and alabaster wall



monuments to the Brooke family of Norton Priory. Both chancel and nave have arch braced collar and king post trusses supported on carved head corbels.

This List entry has been amended to add the source for War Memorials Register. This source was not used in the compilation of this List entry but is added here as a guide for further reading, 27 October 2017.

Asset/Event Number 27

Asset/Event Name The Tricorn Public House

Type of Asset/Event Mansion

Date and/or Period c. 1710

Listing No. 1130425

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

 Easting
 354058

 Northing
 380792

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description 23.4.70 li* Mansion For Sir John Chesshyre Circa 1710 ls Now A Public House. Brown Brick And

Stone With Slate Roof, 2 Storeys And Attic 5 Bays, Gabled. 3 Bay Return. Stone Quoins Of Constant Width And Floor Band. Stone Pedimented Doorcase With Doric Pilaster And 6 Panel Door. Recessed Sash Windows With Glazing Bars, Gable Pediment With Window In

Tympanum. Interior: Staircase With Cut And Elaborately Carved Bracketed String, Spiral Turned Balusters And Moulded Rail. Fine Oak Doorcases With Fluted Pilasters, Fielded Panelling And

Pulvinated Frieze. Some Original Stone Mantels.

Asset/Event Number 28

Asset/Event Name The Vicarage

Type of Asset/Event Vicarage

Date and/or Period 1739

Listing No. 1320399

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 353777

Northing 381918

Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Vicarage 1739 (On Parapet Tablet). Sandstone With Slate Roof 2 Storeys 5 Bays Rusticated

Quoins. Centre Entrance Bay Flanked By Giant Pilasters. Six Panel Door With Four Fielded And Two Glazed Panels In Doric Parch. Rusticated Surrounds To Ground Floor Windows Including Heads With Keystone, Sash Windows With Glazing Bars. Eaves Cornice With Solid Parapet, Pedimented Over Centre Bay. Interior: South Ground Floor Room Has Panelling With Fluted Pilasters, Those Which Flank The Mantel Have Corinthian Caps. Staircase With Cut And

Bracketed String And Turned Newels.



Asset/Event Number 29

Asset/Event Name The Castle Hotel Public House

Type of Asset/Event Former Court House

Date and/or Period 1737
Listing No. 1115543

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 353763

Northing 382016

Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Former Duchy Of Lancaster Court House Now A Public House. 1737 With Later Alterations,

Henry Sephton, Undertaker. Red Sandstone With Slate Roof. 2 Storeys 7 Bays With 2 Bay Projections Each Side. First Floor Entrance To Court Room, Approached Up Stone Staircase, Consists Of Double Door With Six Raised Panels In Stone Doorcase Surmounted By Royal Arms. Outer Bays Have Projecting Weathered Plinth Midway Up Ground Floor Windows. Upper Windows Have Moulded Stone Bracketed Sills, Architraves, And Heads Marked With Triple Keystones. Moulded Eaves Cornice And Hipped Roof With Sandstone Hip And Ridge Tiles. Interior: Courtroom Now Adapted For Catering But Still Contains Tablet With Inscription And

Date.

Asset/Event Number 30

Asset/Event Name Church of St Mary

Type of Asset/Event Parish Church

Date and/or Period 1908
Listing No. 1130420

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 351307 Northing 383790 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description SJ 58 SW FORMER BOROUGH OF WIDNES VICTORIA PROMENADE West Bank

5/100 Church of St.Mary

||*

Parish Church 1908-10 by Austin & Paley. Red sandstone with red tiles to main roof and lead to roofs of aisles. West tower embraced by aisles, five bay nave, transepts and chancel in perpendicular style. Square tower with projecting full height octaqonal staircase to S.E. corner and corner buttresses S.W. corner. Oak panelled door in Gothic opening with large perpendicular style windows above and louvred perpendicular windows at bell-stage to all faces. North West porch set diagonally to building. All windows are perpendicular style, those



of the chancel having stained glass. There is a Latin religious text carved in masonry above the clerestorey windows on the east side only. Interior: Massive octagonal columns support tower and enclose an 8 ribbed vault with circular opening for bell rope. Large panelled round columns support chancel arch and 4 smaller octagonal columns, supporting Gothic arches, form the aisles. The single bay north transept contains the organ whereas the south transept Lady Chapel is three bays in length. The wall surfaces are rock faced and the main roof has collar trusses with curved struts from the tie beams.

Asset/Event Number 31

Asset/Event Name The Old Hall

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period 1693

Listing No. 1130461

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

 Easting
 353926

 Northing
 381925

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description House 1693 With Alterations. Sandstone With Slate Roof 2 Storeys And Attic 3 Bays, With 2

Storey 1 Bay Wing Added To North. Centre Bay Of Three Bay Section Set Forward. Moulded String At First Floor And Matching Drip Moulds To First Floor And Attic Window Heads. Mullion Windows, Studded Entrance Door. Gables Have Corbels And Copings. Brick Stacks With Double Reeded Feature On All Faces. Interior: Ovolo Moulded Beams, Jacobean Style Staircase With

Flat Shaped Balusters And 8 Panel C17 Doors.

Asset/Event Number 32

Asset/Event Name The Cottage

Type of Asset/Event Cottage

Date and/or Period Early C17, C16 features

Listing No. 1253573

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 354460

Northing 379494

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description li* Gv Cottage, Early C17 Altered With C16 Or Earlier Internal Features. Pebbledash Stated To

Be On Oak Frame With Sandstone Plinth; Thatched Roof With Slate Catslide Roof On Sandstone Rear Outshut: C19 Brick Rear Wing With Roof Of Very Small Slates. The Front Has Cross-Gable Right, Long Wing With 2 Windows, C20 Timber And Glass Porch And Gabled Dormer With 3-Light, Formerly Leaded, Window Having Centre Light Set Lower Than Side Lights. Brick Ridge Chimney Immediately Left Of Doorway; Flush Chimney On Left Gable, Both Brick. Interior. Baffle-Entrance With Inglenook Behind; Tapered Oak Bressumer; Altered



Inglenook Against Left Gable; Chamfered Oak Beams; Replaced Stair Behind Inglenook.

Moulded Arched Beams Upstairs, One With Arch Braces Has Damaged Rose With Raised Fleur-De-Lys On Each Face, Probably Indicating A C16 Or Earlier Open Hall Converted To 2 Storeys Early C17-Large Timbers In Partition Wall Framing. There Is Some Wattle And Daub. Moulded Cambered Tie Beam And Parts Of Moulded Posts Are In Right Gable. The Roof Beams Are Of Special Interest, Indicating A Well-Finished Open Hall In A Dwelling Of Modest Size.

Asset/Event Number 33

Asset/Event Name Manor House Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Late C17

Listing No. 1261737

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 352958
Northing 375080
Parish Kingsley

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description KINGSLEY C.P. NEWTON SJ 57 NW 2/135 Manor House Farmhouse. II* Farmhouse, late C17

altered. Brown brick in irregular Flemish bond; grey slate roof. 2 storeys and attic; 3-window symmetrical front to road: 2-storey gabled porch; segmental-arched doorway blocked in recessed brickwork; flush quoins of red sandstone; plain projecting stone bands at 1st and 2nd floors removed except corner-stones and replaced in flush brickwork with 2 divided courses of blue bricks. Windows replaced C18-C20: 4-pane recessed sashes above blocked doorway, to both storeys left of porch and to upper storey right of porch; C20 4-pane casement to lower storey right of porch. In the right end-gable replaced door in coved architrave under blocked brick basket arch to right, recessed 12-pane sash centre and blocked brick basket archway left; 4-pane recessed sash to 2nd storey right and blocked brick camber-arched opening left; 2 12pane recessed sashes to attic. At left end a small C19 I-storey brick leanto; projecting former chimney breast in front of ridges; 1 small camber-arched casement and 1 blocked basketarched opening to attic. C19 rebuilt flush gable chimneys. Interior. Good oak open- well newel stair, with wavy splat balusters to stair-flights and landings, to 1st and attic floors;. Front left room panelled in oak circa 1720 with 2 tiers of large panels and oak cornice; chamfered oak beam. Front right room has painted moulded beams; a diagonal beam suggests former corner chimney. 6-panel oak doors with short middle panels. The floor plan has been altered and added to at rear: front porch led to principal rooms, left and right, with stair behind; doorway in right end of farmhouse now leads to hall with access to principal roosm, left, stair at back of hall and rear wing to right.

Asset/Event Number 34

Asset/Event Name Alvanley Hall Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period C17
Listing No. 1136561

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*



 Easting
 350353

 Northing
 373749

 Parish
 Alvanley

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description ALVANLEY C.P. MANLEY ROAD (OFF) SJ 57 SW North East: Side 5/17 Alvanley Hall Farmhouse.

8/1/1970 II* Hall C17, altered, with large early medieval column in undercroft. Roughly coursed red sandstone rubble with later brickwork; low-pitched grey slate roof. 2 storeys plus attic; L-shaped with 2 bays plus cross gable on west side, 3 bays on east side, all of stone; l-bay south extension of brick. On west side replaced boarded door of oak, with hollow-moulded 3-light window left; a 2-light window above door and a 3-light window left to upper storey. Gable of cross-wing has a hollow-moulded 4-light window to each main storey and a lower 4-light window to attic. The north end-gable has a 2-light window to lower storey and to attic. The east side has a replaced framed and boarded door in plain opening, left, a 4.-light casement with flush slightly hollow mullions to each main storey with a 2-light undercroft window below and 2-light attic window above; a 3-light stair window with 2-light undercroft window below; a 2-light window to each main storey, right. Interior: The principal feature is a massive round undercroft column on a hollow-sided octagonal base; for which the II* grading has been given.

Asset/Event Number 35

Asset/Event Name Rock Farmhouse, Ince Lane

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Mid C17

Listing No. 1138369

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

 Easting
 345832

 Northing
 375561

 Parish
 Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description ELTON C.P. INCE LANE (north side) Rock Farmhouse

1.6.67.

GV II* Farmhouse. Mid C17 possibly on earlier core and dated internally 1626. Little altered. Brick formerly limewashed, timber framed with brick nogging at rear. Slate roof, stone dressings and plinth.

Two storeys and cellars, lobby entrance, three windows at first floor, one is in cross wing. Front facade is now flush, with recess at ground floor whose rear wall may indicate original position of front wall. Three-light timber casements in rectangular openings below flush brick arches. Central ground floor window is recessed and has timber lintel below brick arch. Plain brick band at first floor rises over windows in cross wing and central bay. Door is recessed behind opening with flush quoins. Similar quoins at corners and at angle of recessed window bay. Replaced brick stacks are at rear of cross wing and on ridge behind entrance.

Interior: stop chamfered and ovolo moulded beams. Over cross-wing fireplace is moulded rectangular hood. Bressumer to main inglenook is stop chamfered and supported on outer pier with chamfered pedestal, panel decorated with alternating raised circles and lozenges in raised moulding. Cap bears inscription in raised lettering. 1626 T[HOMAS] H[ATTON]. Rear inglenook



bressumer is stop chamfered.

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Church of St James, Pool Lane

Type of Asset/Event Parish Church

Date and/or Period C14, rebuilt 1584

Listing No. 1138815

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 344986 Northing 376352 Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description ELLESMERE PORT & NESTON POOL LANE SJ 4476 8/47 Church of St James 26.9.63 GV II * Partly

rebuilt 1854 by Edward Hodkinson. Red sandstone church with nave, north aisle, chancel and south porch roofed in grey slate, and west tower. Chancel has C14 3-light east window with original simple tracery, and two C15 2-light square-headed windows in each side wall. c.1485-93 tower by Simon Ripley, raised 2 courses in 1854, with diagonal buttresses; 2-light traceried windows to upper storey, with blank niche in west wall below. Nave (including aisle) and porch wholly rebuilt 1854 in erpendicular style. INTERIOR: C17 oak arch- braced collar roof to chancel. Bells 1622 and 1636. Late C17 altar rail with spiral turned balusters. 1634 carved oak

sanctuary chair. Early C18 brass candelabrum in chancel. C19 stained glass.

Asset/Event Number 37

Asset/Event Name The Manor House

Type of Asset/Event House, former vicarage

Date and/or Period Mid C17
Listing No. 1330339

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 347096 Northing 382182 Parish Hale

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description SJ 48 SE HALE C.P. CHURCH END

4/8 No.21 (The Manor House)

28.5.58 II*

Former vicarage mid C17 refaced and improved circa 1700 as the Manor House. Very fine symmetrical facade of weathered brown bricks with red sandstone dressing. 2½ storeys and 5 bays. Giant rusticated pilasters to centre bay surmounted by pediment with carved panel, matching pilasters form the quoins. 6-panel door framed by Corinthian columns supporting a



richly ornamental swan-neck pediment. The first floor central window is flanked by Corinthian pilasters supported on large moulded consoles. Ground and first floor windows are sash and there are blind oval windows to the second floor, all in moulded stone frames. There is a heavy eaves cornice and balustraded parapet. Interior: The Entrance Hall has full height panelling with fluted pilasters and a staircase with carved brackets, twisted balusters and low panelling to staircase wall. A secondary staircase has shaped flat balusters. This internal joinery is thought to date with the facade alterations.

Asset/Event Number

38

Asset/Event Name

53, 55 And 57, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event

Cottages

Date and/or Period

C17

Listing No.

1261845

HER Number

DCH2480

Status

Listed Building - Grade II

Easting

351453

Northing

377760

Parish

Frodsham

Council

Cheshire West and Chester

Description

GV Row of 3 cottages, C17 altered. Pebbledashed on oak frame to front, brick rebuilt ends; graded grey slate roof. 2 storeys; 3 windows. Nos. 53 and 55 (left and centre) under cross gables; roof of No. 57 is parallel with street. Jettied gable to No. 53 is covered in pebbledash. 6-pane casements; replaced doors. Lateral chimney left, ridge chimney opposite door of No. 57, gable chimney right, all of brick. Interior: Oak 1st floor beams and joists. Inglenook to No. 55

behind lobby entrance to No. 57.

Asset/Event Number

39

Asset/Event Name

56, Hillside Road

Type of Asset/Event

Cottage Early C17

Date and/or Period Listing No.

1253312

HER Number

Listed Building - Grade II

Status

352128

Easting

52128

Northing

377151

Parish

Frodsham

Council

Cheshire West and Chester

Description

No. 56 (Formerly Listed As Flower Cottage). Ii Cottage, Probably Early C17, Altered. Oak Frame

And Sandstone, Partly Rendered; Corrugated Asbestos Roof Over Thatch. 1 Storey Plus Attic; 5 Windows. Long And Narrow In Plan, But Partly Extended To Rear. Replaced Boarded Door In Moulded Frame; 2 Wooden Gothick Casements Left Of Door And 1 Right. 2 Small Small-Pane Casements Far Right. Axial Ridge Chimney Of A 2 Flues Opposite Door; Chimney Just In Front Of Ridge Towards Right; Projecting Left Gable Chimney In Front Of Ridge. Rendered Sandstone Left Gable Wall Contains A Blocked Recessed Mullioned Window Of 2 Lights To Ground Floor



And One Of 3 Lights (Partly Masked By Chimney) To Attic; Mid C20 Casement In Right End Gable. Small Framing Exposed At Front And Rear. Interior Altered. Some Small Framing.

Asset/Event Number 40

Asset/Event Name 44, High Street

Type of Asset/Event Cottage

Date and/or Period Late C16 and C17

Listing No. 1253311
HER Number DCH2384

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351874

 Northing
 378041

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. HIGH STREET SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/73 No. 44. 8/1/1970 II Cottage

incorporating a probably late C16 1-room cottage and a C17 cottage with short C20 link. Oak frames partly replaced in brick on bedrock outcrop and sandstone plinth, grey slate roof. Right wing (C16?), cased in brick and render, has lower part of cruck frame and large square panel frame visible inside. Left wing of small framing extended 1 metre forward in stone and brick probably early C18 with simple oak truss to front gable end extended backwards probably late C17. Doors and windows replaced. Staircase renewed. Framing and roof structure of oak visible

internally.

Asset/Event Number 41

Asset/Event Name 85 And 89, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Cottages

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1270772

HER Number DCH2455

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351599

 Northing
 377840

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV 3 cottages, now 2, C17. Irregular English garden wall bond brown brick on weathered red

sandstone plinth; thatched roofs, that to No. 85 lower than No. 89 (incorporating former No. 87). Replaced doors; replaced small-pane casements to lower storey (including 1 restored leaded casement), and to upper storey of No. 85. 2 dormers to No. 89 have C17 oak frames and small casements. Oak small framing at rear of 89. Chimneys removed above roof level. Interior of No. 89: lobby entrance; inglenook with sandstone baffle and oak bressumer; altered C17 stair; oak-frame wall between No. 89 and former No. 87 has quite large square panels; complete roof structure with diagonal windbraces, purlins and unwrought rafters, all of oak. Corner chimney-breast in end wall at front corner of parlour of former No. 87. No. 85 has

similar framing, more altered.



Asset/Event Number 42

Asset/Event Name 47, 49 And 51, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Cottages

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1253317

HER Number DCH2390

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351437

 Northing
 377752

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/80 Nos. 47, 49 and 51. 13/7/79 GV II

Row of 3 cottages. C17 and later, altered. Pebbledash to front with brick showing through in intermediate gable, and coursed sandstone bottom right. Some oak small framing at rear. Slate roofs. Each cottage built separately. No. 47 (left) 2 storeys, 2 windows, symmetrical, with flush chimney on left gable and central ridge chimney; 6-pane wood casements to lower storey and to upper storey left; leaded sidelights and small-pane wood centre light to upper casement right. No. 49 has replaced boarded door left with ridge-chimney behind; 1 6-pane wood casement to lower storey with 8-pane sprocket-dormer window above. No. 51, (in right crossgable) has damaged C19 6-panel door under cambered head, left; one 2-pane casement to each storey; projecting 2-flue brick lateral chimney in front of ridge. Restoration work (early 1985.) suggests that No.51, and part of No.49 with small framing surviving is C17 and Nos.47 and part of No. 49, of brick, somewhat later. Interior planning altered, probably C18 and later.

Asset/Event Number 43

Asset/Event Name The Bear's Paw Hotel

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period 1632

Listing No. 1261825

HER Number DCH2475

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351707

 Northing
 377929

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/89 The Bear's Paw Hotel. 20.10.52 GV

II House, now public house, 1632, restored 1903-4 by Douglas and Minshull. Red coursed sandstone rubble; small-slate roof. 2 storeys, 5 windows; E-shaped, almost symmetrical. Plinth; moulded band at 1st floor; coped gable to each bay has kneelers and eaves and ridge obelisk finials. 4 stone chimneys. 2-storey porch has replaced double doors; 3-light mullioned and transomed window to upper storey with moulded band above. Recessed bay each side of porch has 3-light mullioned and transomed window to each storey. The, wider, end bays have 5-light mullioned and transomed windows. All mullions and transomes recessed ovolo, many restored. Door lintel inscribed W:L:ANNO:DOMINI:1632. Interior altered.



Asset/Event Number 44

Asset/Event Name Old Hall Hotel

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1261846

HER Number DCH2481

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351576

 Northing
 377835

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/83 No. 81 (Old Hall Hotel). GV II House,

now hotel, probably C17, much altered. Pebbledashed; grey slate roofs. 2 and I storeys; 4 windows. Cross gable left; 1 1/2 storey L-shaped wing right. Recessed centre portion has replaced door in Gothick ogee case, wide small-pane casement left and tall 6-pane sash right; wide small-pane casement to upper storey. right front gable has 3-light 10-pane sash to lower storey and near-flush 16-pane sash to upper storey; left cross-gable has similar sashes and a very small, low 12-pane casement to loft. 3 rendered chimneys: lateral left; on right end gable and on ridge at junction of central and right roofs. Interior: Extended to rear; front portion has oak-framed walls, the framing exposed in main wall parallel with front, probably original rear wall. Flying stair, probably early C19, each rail on 2 turned balusters per step, with curtails;

shaped brackets.

Asset/Event Number 45

Asset/Event Name Walls On West And North Side Of Garden At Back Of Old Hall Hotel

Type of Asset/Event Garden Walls

Date and/or Period C18-C19

Listing No. 1253319
HER Number DCH2392

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351547

 Northing
 377872

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV Garden wall, Georgian, of brown brick with stone copings. The walled garden is circa 50

metres x 30 metres. The wall, about 2 metres high, with plain stone coping, drops in quadrant

steps to allow for the slope of the ground. Plain rectangular buttresses.

Asset/Event Number 46

Asset/Event Name 84, Main Street



Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1253355

HER Number DCH2397

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351622

 Northing
 377808

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/94 No. 84. 8/1/1970 GV II House, C17.

Oak frame; plaster panels; graded grey slate roof; sandstone plinth. 2 storeys; 3 windows. Small framing with 2 braces beneath coved eaves. Ridge chimney opposite door, flush gable chimney right, both of brick. Replaced 6-panel door. Two 3-light and one 2-light small-pane casements to lower storey; two 2-light and 1 (central) 3-light casement to upper storey.

Interior not inspected.

Asset/Event Number 47

Asset/Event Name Rock Cottage And Rock Farm

Type of Asset/Event House and Cottage

 Date and/or Period
 1680

 Listing No.
 1261906

 HER Number
 979, 6435

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351290

 Northing
 377064

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description House And Cottage, 1680; Coursed Tooled Red Sandstone, Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys; 3

Windows. 5-Panel Door In Lining With Architrave, Under Lintel Inscribed Dw:1 6Tbm.80:Ww. 9-Pane C19 Or Later Casements. 2 Brick Chimneys: On Ridge Opposite Door And On Left Gable. Projecting 1-Room Wing Under Catslide Roof, Left. Interior Not Inspected, But Ovolo Beams, And Joists Of Oak And Small-Framed Rear Wall Are Discernible In Room Of Left Wing And

Ovolo Beams And Joists Of Oak In Main Wing. Stair Renewed.

Asset/Event Number 48

Asset/Event Name 83, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Cottage

Date and/or Period Late C18, with C17 features

Listing No. 1261823 HER Number DCH2474

Status Listed Building - Grade II



 Easting
 351590

 Northing
 377836

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/86 No. 83. GV II Cottage, probably late

C18 with some C17 internal features. Flemish bond brown brick on 1 metre rendered sandstone plinth; thatched roof. 2 storeys; 2 windows. Door with 2 tall upper panels and ornate sub-divided lower panel in moulded casing with flat hood on consoles. 4-pane casements, those to lower storey under gauged brick flat arches. Right gable chimney of brick. Interior A little C17 oak framing, but almost totally rebuilt after mid C20 structural collapse.

Listed for group value.

Asset/Event Number 49

Asset/Event Name Overton House

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period Mid C18

Listing No. 1261829

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352200

 Northing
 377210

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. School Lane Sj 57 Nw (South East Side) 2/108 Overton House. Gv Ii House, Mid

C18. Flemish Bond Brown Brick; Grey Slate Roof. 3 Storeys Plus Basement. Basement Walls (Left Of Doorway) Painted Sandstone And Brick; Sandstone Plinth; Painted Stone Rusticated Quoins, Cornice, Keystone-And-Voussoir Lintels And Plain Projecting Cills; 6-Panel Door In Eared Architrave Under Early C20 Green Slate Leanto Porch Roof On Wooden Brackets; 4-Pane

C19 Replaced Sashes. Coped Gables With Flush Chimneys. Interior Not Inspected.

Asset/Event Number 50

Asset/Event Name 4, High Street

Type of Asset/Event House, now Shop

Date and/or Period Mid C18
Listing No. 1253310
HER Number DCH2383

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 351758

Northing 377912

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV House, now shop, mid C18 altered. Flemish bond brown brick; hipped grey slate roof. 3



storeys, 3 windows. Lower storey altered, with superimposed shop front. Rusticated quoins; lintel band to 3rd storey with altered parapet above. Deep 4-pane casements, probably formerly small-pane, to 2nd storey; square 4-pane sashes to 3rd storey. Casements and sashes near-flush; openings have rusticated wedge lintels with raised keystones and projecting stone cills, all painted. Interior not inspected. Listed for group value only.

Asset/Event Number 51

HER Number

Asset/Event Name 1, Church Street

Type of Asset/Event House, Shop

Date and/or Period Mid C18

Listing No. 1253194

Status Listed Building - Grade II

DCH2373

 Easting
 351748

 Northing
 377908

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. CHURCH STREET SJ 57 NW (East Side) 2/65 No. 1 (formerly listed as No. 2 High

Street). 8/1/1970 GV II House, the ground floor converted to shop. Mid C18, altered. Flemish bond brown brick; hipped grey slate roof. 3 storeys; 3 windows to High Street. Rendered plinth; rusticated quoins; band at 2nd storey ceiling level; parapet with moulded cornice; 6-panel door in eared case with panelled reveals and soffit under semicircular hood on scroll brackets. Blank window right of door; early C20 hip-roofed canted 1-storey bay window left of door with 2-pane sashes. Flush 12-pane sashes to 2nd storey and 6-pane to 3rd storey. 2 brick chimneys. Front to Church Street has early C20 projecting shopfront, 2 12-pane flush sashes to 2nd storey and 2 6-pane to 3rd storey. All sashes have lintels with false voussoirs and

keystones and projecting stone cills.

Asset/Event Number 52

Asset/Event Name 90, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop

Date and/or Period C17 and C19
Listing No. 1253356
HER Number DCH2398

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351646

 Northing
 377824

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/95 No. 90. GV II Shop, C17 refronted

early C19. Brown brick; grey slate roof. 2 storeys; 2 windows. Door of 6 fielded panels, right; small canted bay window left with 2 panes (vertical bar) to front and 2 panes (horizontal bar) to each side. 2 6-pane casements to upper storey. Central chimney behind ridge. Interior. Oak beams in shop; coursed red sandstone wall at rear of shop (through both storeys); some work



in small bricks of CI7 type. Listed for group value.

Asset/Event Number 53

Asset/Event Name Rock Villa
Type of Asset/Event Cottage
Date and/or Period c. 1830
Listing No. 1253309
HER Number DCH2382

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352017

 Northing
 378124

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. HIGH STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/71 No. 67, Rock Villa. 17.5.84 II

Cottage, circa 1830. Flemish bond brown brick; grey slate roof. 2 storeys; 2 windows. 6-panel door, with fielded crosses in upper 4 panels and flush reeded lower panels, in moulded case with simple entablature. Flush sashes under cambered skewback arches. Stone steps to door.

Asset/Event Number 54

Asset/Event Name Millbank Cottage

Type of Asset/Event Cottage

Date and/or Period Early C19

Listing No. 1253314

HER Number DCH2387

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351297

 Northing
 377587

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/77 Nos. 1 and 2, Millbank Cottage. GV

II Cottage, now 2, early C19. Brown Flemish bond brickwork; graded grey slate roof. 2 storeys; 2 windows. 4-panel door with plain fanlight in round-arched opening. 12-pane recessed sashes

under gauged brick flat arches. Interior not inspected. Listed for group value only.

Asset/Event Number 55

Asset/Event Name 46 And 48, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Cottages

Date and/or Period Early C19

Listing No. 1261848



HER Number DCH2483

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351488

 Northing
 377732

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description II GV Pair of cottages, early C19. Brown Flemish bond brickwork; graded grey slate roof. 2

storeys; 2 windows in all. Painted sandstone plinth. 6-panel doors in moulded cases; a stone step to each; 12-pane flush sash to each side and 2 to upper storey. Boarded door to yard entry, left. Lower windows and entry doorway have cambered skewback arches. 2 gable

chimneys. Interiors not inspected. Listed for group value.

Asset/Event Number 56

Asset/Event Name Mill House
Type of Asset/Event House
Date and/or Period c. 1820
Listing No. 1253574
HER Number DCH2430

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352978

 Northing
 378569

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description SUTTON C.P. MILL LANE SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/145 Mill house. IT Mill House, now industrial

estate office, circa 1820. Painted brick, front pebbledashed; graded grey slate roof. 2 storeys and attic. 3 windows; symmetrical. Slightly projecting pedimented 2-storey porch; 4-panelled door in opening with rusticated quoins, stepped voussoirs and keystone;16-pane flush sashes; small attic window below pediment, and attic windows in gables; eaves cornice to front. Low 2-storey 1-room wing left and small 1 storey C20 leanto right. During the C19 the mill, of which

little remains, was one of the largest of Cheshire's water-powered cornmills.

Asset/Event Number 57

Asset/Event Name Brook House

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period c. 1830

Listing No. 1253321

HER Number DCH2394

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351459

 Northing
 377721

 Parish
 Frodsham



Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/90 No. 38 (.Brook House) . GV II House,

circa 1830. Flemish bond brown brick; grey slate roof. 3 storeys, 2 windows; symmetrical. 5-panel door, upper panel glazed in 3 panes, in simple classical doorcase; 2 stone steps. 4-pane flush sashes to ground floor; 16-pane flush sashes to 1st floor; 12-pane flush unequal sashes to

2nd floor. Interior not inspected. Listed for group value. -

Asset/Event Number 58

Asset/Event Name 52, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period Mid C19

Listing No. 1253353

HER Number DCH2395

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351512

 Northing
 377745

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/92 No. 52 (formerly listed as The

Gables). 6/4/1978 GV II House with narrow yard to each side flanked by shed expressed as a pavilion. Mid C19. Flemish bond brown brick; grey slate roofs. House 2 storeys plus attic; 3 windows; open pediment gable to street. Painted sandstone plinth and 1st floor band. 6-panel door (upper 4 panels glazed) in pedimented case with panelled reveals and intrados to round arch containing looped radial-bar fanlight. Recessed sashes of 2 panes to lower storey and 4 panes to upper storey; round window to attic with radial bars and circumferential loops. Short wing wall to each side of house with stone coping curved up at each end. Shed to side of each yard has open pediment gable to street, a round-arched 6-pane fixed light and a radial-bar round window in gable. Interior not inspected. Apparently built as military premises (see item

93, adjoining).

Asset/Event Number 59

Asset/Event Name Ashley House

Type of Asset/Event House, Veterinary Surgery

Date and/or Period c. 1830
Listing No. 1253318
HER Number DCH2391

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351477

 Northing
 377782

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/82 No. 59 (Ashley House). GV II House

and veterinary surgery, circa 1830. Flemish bond brown brick on sandstone plinth; hipped grey slate roof. 2 storeys; 5 windows, symmetrical. Door of 4 fielded panels in good Roman Doric



case with looped radial bar semi-elliptical fanlight in basket-arched recess. 4-pane recessed sashes to lower storey (formerly 12-pane; vertical bars removed); band at 1st floor; 12-pane recessed sashes to upper storey. All windows have gauged brick flat arches and projecting stone cills. Fascia with moulded top beneath widely projecting boxed eaves. Symmetrically placed brick chimneys. Interior not inspected.

Asset/Event Number 60

Asset/Event Name 92, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop

Date and/or Period Early C19

Listing No. 1253357

HER Number DCH2399

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351657

 Northing
 377818

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV Shop, front early Cl9. Painted Flemish bond brick; graded grey slate roof. 2 storeys forming

a canted bay at right end of Queen's Head inn (item 97 q.v.). Shuttered shop window in wood casing with cornice to front; 2-pane sash in right face; door of 6 fielded panels in left face. Painted 4-pane sashes in central face of upper storey; oblique faces blank. Plinthed brick chimney rises from roof, right. Gable of roof (continuous with that of Queen's Head) behind middle of right oblique face. Upper part of building belongs to Queen's Head. Interior not

inspected.

Asset/Event Number 61

Asset/Event Name 108 And 110, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shops with Accommodation Over

Date and/or Period Early C19
Listing No. 1261827
HER Number DCH2476

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351716

 Northing
 377879

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV 3 shops converted into 2, with living accommodation over. Early C19, plastered. Brick with

grey slate roof. Plain stone plinth. No. 108 has altered shop-front and replaced door in panelled case with flat canopy on consoles; No. 110 has 1-pane shop window in plain case with cornice, simple replaced door and 1-pane shop window, with cast-iron lattice vent above, in plain case with cornice. Three 16-pane recessed sashes to 2nd storey and three 8-pane. ones

to 3rd storey. Interiors not inspected. Listed for group value.



Asset/Event Number 62

Asset/Event Name 101 And 103, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shops with Accommodation Over

Date and/or Period C19
Listing No. 1261847
HER Number DCH2482

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 351628

Northing 377868

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV Pair of shops with accommodation over, early C19 with late C19 shop-fronts and first floor

bay windows. Flemish bond brown brick with grey slate roof. 3 storeys; 4 windows,

symmetrical plus narrow bay with cart entry, right. Basket-arched recess contains 2 replaced shop doors with fanlights in round-arched openings; square bay shop-window to each side with antae, plain fascia and moulded cornice, that to No. 101 (left) has 5 round-headed 2-pane lights to front and 2 to each side, that to No. 103 replaced in aluminium. Band at 1st floor. Two 12-pane recessed sashes above doorways, under flat gauged brick arch. A canted bay window above each shop window has basket-arched 4-pane sash to front and round-arched 2-pane sash to each oblique face. Recessed 6-pane sashes under gauged brick flat arches to 3rd storey, with stone cills. 2 flush gable chimneys and 1 ridge chimney, of brick. 12-pane recessed sash to 2nd storey and 6-pane to 3rd storey over cart entry. Included for group value only.

Asset/Event Number 64

Asset/Event Name Queen's Head Hotel

Type of Asset/Event Hotel

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1253358

HER Number DCH2400

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351659

 Northing
 377832

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/97 Queen's Head Hotel (formerly listed

as Queen's Head Hotel and Outbuilding adjacent to 20/10/52 Queen's Head Hotel) 13/7/79 GV II Hotel, C17 with front rebuilt probably early C19. Rendered brickwork exposed right; graded grey slate roof. 2 storeys, plus attics with windows in end gables. Recessed porch in round-arched opening with ornate glazed rear door; 2-storey canted bay window left; two 12-pane recessed sashes right of doorway and 3 in canted bay left; upper storey has six 9-pane unequal sashes, 3 in the bay window. Flush brick gable chimneys, left, and at rear of left wing. Attached coach-house at right of rear-yard has upper storey (access by external steps) said to have been meeting-place of court of manor, bearing oval plaque inscribed "THE articles belonging to the Brotherly and Friendly Society of Frodsham were enrolled January 12th 1813". 2 boarded coach doors in basket-arched recessed openings; a horizontal sliding sash and a boarded door, two camber-arched. 2-light 12-pane sashes to meeting-room above. Interior of Inn: probably



C17 moulded oak beams in bar. Good C17 plaster ceiling in upper room with raised centralised foliated pattern in each of 3 panels, partly interrupted by subsequently built internal walls.

Asset/Event Number 6

Asset/Event Name Stable On East Side Of Yard Behind Queen'S Head Hotel

Type of Asset/Event Stable

Date and/or Period Late C17

Listing No. 1253359

HER Number DCH2401

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351676

 Northing
 377816

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/98 Stable on east side of yard behind

Queen's Head Hotel. (formerly listed as barn to South east: of 13/7/1979 Queens Head Hotel) GV II Stable, now Folk Club room, late C17, altered. Tooled coursed red sandstone front gable and lower parts of other walls; irregular English garden wall bond brown brick above. Grey slate roof with coped gable on kneelers to front. Interior: Wooden stalls with hayracks, a good

set. Loft not accessible.

Asset/Event Number 66

Asset/Event Name The Golden Lion

Type of Asset/Event Hotel

Date and/or Period Late C18/Early C19

Listing No. 1253361
HER Number DCH2403

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351727

 Northing
 377882

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET' SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/101 The Golden Lion. GV II Inn,

formerly hotel, late Georgian. Rendered brick on sandstone plinth; grey slate roof. 3 storeys; 2 windows to Main Street, 5 to Church Street. Roof hipped at corner of streets. Recessed porch to Main Street with door of 4 flush panels in moulded frame, with 3-light recessed sash to each side: 4-pane; 16-pane; 4-pane. Recessed sashes of 16 panes to 2nd storey and 8 panes to 3rd storey. The long face to Church Street has 2 round-arched doorways, 1 with door of 9 raised panels, the other 4 panels. Four 4-pane and one 12-pane sash to lower storey; three of 4 panes to 2nd storey and 4 of 4 panes and 1 of 8 panes to 3rd storey. All windows have plain raised surrounds with stone cills, all painted. Left end of front to Church Street has slightly projecting gable with bargeboards and finial. Interior No visible features of special interest.



Asset/Event Number 67

Asset/Event Name Ring O Bells Inn

Type of Asset/Event Inn

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1253190

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 352096

Northing 377247

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Bellemonte Road Sj 57 Nw (West Side) 2/53 Ring O' Bells Inn. Gv Ii Inn, Probably

C17, Altered. Pebbledash. Graded Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys; 3 Windows; Roofs Have 2 Ridges Parallel With Front; The Rear Roof Of Wider Span And Later. Replaced 6-Panel Door; 9.-Pane Casements To Lower Storey, Lower 6-Pane Casements To Upper Storey. Axial Ridge Chimney Left Of Centre; Flush Gable Chimney Right. Interior: Low Ceilings; Some Beams; Altered

Inglenook; Retains Some Small Rooms Of A True "Public House".

Asset/Event Number 68

Asset/Event Name Lloyds TSB Bank

Type of Asset/Event Former Town Office, now Bank

Date and/or Period 1852
Listing No. 1253360
HER Number DCH2402

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351673

 Northing
 377847

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham Town's Office, now a bank, 1852. Flemish bond red-brown brick; hipped grey slate

roof of low pitch. 2 storeys; 5 windows. Italianate. Plinth; lower storey cill band; frieze and cornice at 1st floor; upper storey cill band; frieze and cornice on shaped brackets at eaves. Replaced double doors in substantial moulded case with pediment on ornate consoles. 9-pane recessed sashes under wedge lintels to lower storey; 12-pane tall sashes in shouldered and eared architraves with cornices on consoles to upper storey; 2 symmetrically placed chimneys with recessed stucco panels to front. "It was resolved that the Rent of the Town's Office in the New Building be ten pounds ten shillings including coals and cleaning". Township of

Frodsham Vestry Minute September 30 1852 Cheshire Record Office PC 43/1.

Asset/Event Number 69

Asset/Event Name Lower Rileybank Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse



Date and/or Period Early C17
Listing No. 1261781

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351660

 Northing
 375828

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Manley Road Sj 57 Nw (West Side) 2/104 Lower Rileybank Farmhouse (Formerly

Listed As Mickledale). 8/1/1970 Gv Ii Farmhouse, Probably Early C17, Altered. English Garden Wall Bond Small Brown Bricks To Front, Sandstone To Back; Roof Of Grey Slates, Some Large. 2 Storeys; 6 Windows. 3 Boarded Doors Indicate A Longhouse-Derivative Plan. Former Chapel, Now Calf-Shed, Form Cross-Wing Left, Largely Of Coursed Red Sandstone And With Blocked Chamfered Mullioned Window In Rear Gable. Casements In Main Block, With Cambered Arches In Lower Storey. Interior Large, Long Oak Beam In Main Room With Nick-Stopped Chamfers. Lobby-Entrance Plan With Inglenook In Right Room And Former Ingle Nook Later Converted To Fireplace (Formerly With Bread Oven) In Left Room. Oak Purlins. Carved

Sandstone Panel In Former Chapel; Fleur-De-Lys With A Cross To Each Side.

Asset/Event Number 70

Asset/Event Name Church House Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Late C17

Listing No. 1261907

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352222

 Northing
 377280

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Church Road Sj 57 Nw (North Side) 2/64 Church House Farmhouse. Gv Ii

Farmhouse, Now House, Probably Late C17 Altered. Brown Brick (Irregular Bond); Graded Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys Plus Attic With Windows And End Gables. 3 Windows; Symmetrical. Replaced Door. 2 3-Light Wooden Casements To Each Storey; Small 1-Pane Casement Above Door. 4-Flue Brick Chimney At Centre Of Ridge. Basket-Arched Casement In Right Gable; 2 Basket-Arched Window-Heads Of Brick In Left Gable-End, 1 Blocked; Blocked Openings At Rear. Mid C20 1-Storey Rear Extension. Interior: Chamfered Oak Beams With Oak Joists Over Left And Right Rooms In Both Storeys. Ingle-Nook Altered In Lower Right Room, Blocked In Lower Left Room. 2 Enclosed Stairs (Against Rear Wall) From Left And Right Meet At Central Rear Landing On 1St Floor; Thence Stair To Attic With Windows And Splat Balusters At Head.

Asset/Event Number 71

Asset/Event Name Shippon 10 Metres South Of Manor Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Shippon



Date and/or Period Late C18
Listing No. 1253254
HER Number DCH2377

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352193

 Northing
 378102

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Shippon, probably late C18. English garden wall bond brown brick; grey slate roof. 2 storeys

plus loft in roof. Cowshed has 5 skewback camber-arched doorways, 2 with divided boarded doors, 1 with damaged divided boarded door and 2 with undivided boarded doors. External stone steps on rebuilt brick base. Access door to lower loft under skewback camber arch; loading door under wooden lintel. 3 stone-lined pitching eyes in upper loft. Diamond-shaped brick vents to cowshed; loophole vents to lower loft. Kingpost trusses. Cartshed adjoining north end of shippon has no features of special interest. Items 57 to 59 comprise a now rare

survival of a farmstead on the main street of a small town.

Asset/Event Number 7:

Asset/Event Name L Shaped Stable/Pillared Haybarn/Shippon 50 Metres South East Of Manor Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Stable, Haybarn, Shippon

Date and/or Period C17 - C18
Listing No. 1253192
HER Number DCH2371

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352242

 Northing
 378114

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. BRIDGE LANE SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/58 L-shaped stable/pillared

haybarn/shippon 50 metres south east of Manor Farmhouse. GV II Stable, haybarn and shippon; the stable partly C17 enlarged late C18, the haybarn and shippon probably late C18. C17 sandstone forms part of left gable end, back wall and cross-wall of stable; the rest is brown brick in English garden wall bond with graded grey slate roof. Brick pillars, T-shaped in plan, support king-post trusses over L-shaped haybarn. Shippon projects from haybarn, right. Stable has 2 boarded doors, 1 under skewback cambered arch; inserted vehicle opening, left; 2 stone-lined pitching eyes to loft; damaged fireplace in former groom's room. Shippon has doorway under skewback cambered arch and an inserted wide opening; 2 stone-lined pitching eyes to loft. Items 57 to 59 comprise a now rare survival of a farmstead on the main street of a

small town.

Asset/Event Number 73

Asset/Event Name Brook Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Late C18



Listing No. 1253191

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353388

 Northing
 376785

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Bradley Sj 57 Nw 2/55 Brook Farmhouse. Ii Farmhouse, Probably Late C18.

Brown Brick; Graded Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys; 3 Windows; Straight Joint Between Central And Left Windows. Door In Outshut Against Right Gable End,3-Pane Casements In Openings With Skewback Cambered Arches To Lower Storey And Plain Cambered Arches To Upper Storey. Flush Gable Chimneys And One On Former Left Gable, Of Brick. Interior: Not

Inspected.Listing Ngr: Sj5338876785

Asset/Event Number 74

Asset/Event Name Five Crosses Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period c. 1700

Listing No. 1253313

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352895

 Northing
 376404

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Kingsley Road Sj 57 Nw East Side 2/75 Five Crosses Farmhouse. Ii Farmhouse

Circa 1700 Refronted And Extended To Left Circa 1830: Brown Brick With Rendered Front And Left Gable-End. 2 Storeys Plus Attic; 3 Windows; Attic Windows In Gable Ends. Flush Gable Chimneys And Chimney At Drop In Roof Level Between Central And Left Windows. Small Canted 1-Storey Bay Window At Centre, Probably Replacing Doorway. 16-Pane Recessed Sashes. Interior: Ingle-Nook (Altered) Against Right Gable Wall, With Blank Lobby In Right Front Corner Suggests A Former Lobby-Entrance Plan, Since Altered. Painted Oak Newel Stair With Wavy Splat Balusters; Doors Of 2 And 3 Fielded Panels In Upper Storeys; Oak-Framed Spine

Partition And Oak Purlins In Attic. Cellar, Partly Brick Barrel-Vaulted.

Asset/Event Number 75

Asset/Event Name Godscroft Hall Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Early C18

Listing No. 1261843

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II



 Easting
 350324

 Northing
 376740

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Survives.

Description Frodsham C.P. Godscroft Lane Sj 57 Nw (East Side) 2/70 Godscroft Hall Farmhouse. Ii

Farmhouse Probably Early C18 (With Some Earlier Reused Materials), Cased In Sandstone And Extended To Right Circa 1830 (Datestone Dw 1746 On Brick Farm Building Not Included In This Item). Coursed Sandstone Rubble; Grey Slate Roofs. 2 Storeys;4 Windows. Left Part Has 4-Panel Door (Flush Lower Panels) In Simple Classical Case With Panelled Reveals And Soffit; Two 12-Pane Recessed Sashes To Each Storey Left Of Door; Stump Of Large Stone Chimney (Now Disused) At Rear Opposite Doorway. Right Portion (About 1 Metre Taller Than Left Portion) Has 2 12-Pane Recessed Sashes To Each Storey; Flush Brick Gable Chimney At Junction Of Wings. C19 Rear Wing (Ridge Parallel With Front) Has No Features Of Special Interest. Interior: Ovolo Oak Beam In Central Front Room; Reused Chamfered Oak Beam In Left Front Room. 1-Flight Open String Stair, Circa 1830, Has Shaped Brackets, Turned Balusters And Curtail. Back Stair, Probably Oak But Painted, Of Early C18 Type Has Tapered Chamfered Newels, Swept Rail And Stick Balusters. 1 Ovolo And 1 Chamfered Oak Beam Upstairs. Broad-Board Softwood Doors On H-L Hinges. The Farm Is On The Site Of Godscroft Cornmill; A Long Earth Dam

Asset/Event Number 76

Asset/Event Name Millbank Farm

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period C18
Listing No. 1253316
HER Number 6413

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351304

 Northing
 377619

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/79 No. 1 (Main Street House). GV II

House, formerly of miller, C18 or earlier, altered and recased in brick early C19. Brown Flemish bond brickwork with pale headers on sandstone plinth; grey slate roof. 2 storeys plus cellar and attic; 3 windows. Cross-gable left; slightly projecting front: gable right. Verges refaced in hard red brick late C19. 3 brick chimneys (1 on ridge opposite door), recapped in hard red brick. 6-panel door under skewback cambered arch; 16-pane recessed sash window to each storey, right of door; a 12-pane recessed sash window to each storey in each front gable. Interior Chamfered oak beam in rear room, right; painted newel stair with stick balusters, probably early C18; broad-board doors on H-L hinges; some fixed cupboards of Georgian type.

Asset/Event Number 77

Asset/Event Name Bradley Hall Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period c. 1820

Listing No. 1253215



HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353220

 Northing
 377068

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Bradley Sj 57 Nw 2/54 Bradley Hall Farmhouse. 26/9/1974 Ii Farmhouse, Circa

1820. Flemish Bond Brown Brick; Grey Slate Roof. 3 Storeys, 3 Windows, Symmetrical. 6-Panel Door In Round-Arched Plaster Case With Simple Imposts And Keystone; Fanlight With 3 Radial Bars. 12-Pane Recessed Sashes Under Plaster Wedge Lintels To Lower 2 Storeys; 6-Pane Sashes

Immediately Under Eaves. Flush Gable Chimneys. Interior Not Inspected.

Asset/Event Number 78

Asset/Event Name Cottage And Coach/Cartshed 30 Metres East Of Manor Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Former Cottage and Cartshed

Date and/or Period Early C19
Listing No. 1253266
HER Number DCH2378

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352218

 Northing
 378142

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. BRIDGE LANE SJ 57 NW (South Side) 2/59 Cottage and Coach/ cartshed 30

metres east of Manor Farmhouse. GV II Former cottage and coach and cartshed, now farmbuilding. Early C19. Brick with graded grey slate roof. 2 boarded doors, one in moulded architrave, the other under skewback cambered arch. 2 small pane casements under skewback arches to lower storey and 4 to upper storey, 2 altered; loading door to loft. Coach doorway under basket arch; inserted cart opening. 2 chimneys cut off at ridge level. Listed for group value. Items 57 to 59 comprise a now rare survival of a farmstead on the main street of a small

town.

Asset/Event Number 79

Asset/Event Name Sundial 9 Metres South Of South Porch Of St Lawrence'S Church

Type of Asset/Event Sundial

Date and/or Period 1790

Listing No. 1253280

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352110

 Northing
 377274

 Parish
 Frodsham



Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Church Road Sj 57 Nw (North Side) 2/62 Sundial 9 Metres South Of South Porch

Of St Lawrence'S Church. Gv Ii Sundial, 1790. Copper Dial And Gnomon On Sandstone Base And Stem. Base Of 3 Round Steps. Square Stem With Frieze And Cornice. Dial Inscribed S(?) Cooke:

R Cheeseman (?) Church Wardens: 1790.

Asset/Event Number 80

Asset/Event Name Wright Tomb 1 Metre East Of South Pier Of West Gate To St Lawrence'S Churchyard

Type of Asset/Event Tomb

Date and/or Period 1806

Listing No. 1254500

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352090

 Northing
 377291

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Church Road Sj 57 Nw (North Side) 2/63 Wright Tomb 1 Metre East Of South

Pier Of West Gate To St Lawrence'S Churchyard. Gv Ii Monument Circa 1806. Grey Stone. A Truncated Obelisk On A Panelled Square Plinth. A Raised Oval Panel On Each Side Of Obelisk. East Panel Inscribed "Beneath Are Deposited The Remains Of John Son Of John And Sarah Wright Of Norley Who Died February 28 1810, Aged 32 Years". South Panel Inscribed "Beneath Are Deposited The Remains Of Sarah Wife Of John Wright Of Norley Who Died December 3 1806 Aged 55". The West Panel Inscribed "Also The Mortal Remains Of Elizabeth 2Nd Wife Of

The Said John Wright Who Died March 21St 1832 Aged 80 Years.

Asset/Event Number 81

Asset/Event Name Row Of 4 Boundary Stones On North Bank Of Water Meadow

Type of Asset/Event Boundary Stones

Date and/or Period c. 1770 Listing No. 1253196

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353865

 Northing
 378382

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Frodsham Cut (River Weaver) Sj 57 Nw 5390 7836 (North Side) 2/69 Row Of 4

Boundary Stones On North Bank Of Water Meadow. Gv Ii Row Of 4 Standing Boundary Stones, 177(?), Sandstone. About 50Cm Above Ground And 20-25Cm Rectangular Section. The 2Nd Stone From West Inscribed Jw On West Face And 177(?) On Top. The Stones, Survivors From A Larger Number, Marked The Boundaries Of Farmers' Rights To Strips Of The Water Meadow.

See Also Item 68.



Asset/Event Number 82

Asset/Event Name Row Of 4 Boundary Stones On South Bank Of Water Meadow

Type of Asset/Event Boundary Stones

Date and/or Period c. 1770 Listing No. 1253304

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353784

 Northing
 378234

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Frodsham Cut (River Weaver) Sj 57 Nw 5385 7822 (North Side) 2/68 Row Of 4

Boundary Stones On South Bank Of Water Meadow. Gv Ii Row Of 4 Standing Boundary Stones, Circa 1770, Sandstone. About 50 Cm Above Ground And 20-25 Cm Rectangular Section. The Second Stone From West Inscribed Jw In Bold Capitals On West Face. The Stones, Survivors From A Larger Number, Marked The Boundaries Of Farmers' Rights To Strips Of The Water

Meadow. See Also Item 69.

Asset/Event Number 83

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Lock And Weir

Type of Asset/Event Lock and Sluice

Date and/or Period 1781 Listing No. 1261908

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353690

 Northing
 378232

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Frodsham Cut (River Weaver) Sj 57 Nw 5369 7824 2/67 Frodsham Lock And

Weir. 1/9/1980 Ii Lock And Sluice, 1781, To Plans By Robert Pownall And George Leigh, Modified 1830 And Subsequently. Brick And Squared Stone Walls Below Basin. Derelict Double Lock Gates Of Timber. Stones Below Lower Dock Gates Inscribed Xiii:Xiv And, In Separate

Column Xi:Xii:Xiii:Xiv. Mid C20 Sluice Gear Of Steel And Concrete.

Asset/Event Number 84

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Weir With Sluice Gates

Type of Asset/Event Weir, Sluices

Date and/or Period 1785 Listing No. 1253445



HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353796

 Northing
 378661

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Weaver Navigation Sj 57 Nw 2/110A Frodsham Weir, With Sluice Gates

1/9/1980 Ii Weir, 1785, Altered. Coursed Stone. The Main Weir, Circa 45 Metres Wide, Is Curved. 2 Sluices At South End Of Weir, Each Circa 5 Metres Wide, Have Stone Piers With Semicircular Cutwaters And Stone Abutment. Wooden Gangway On I-Beams And Plain Square Columns, Probably Cast Iron, With Diagonal Braces Crosses Weir And Sluiceways. The Weir Provides The Outfall From The Weaver Navigation To The River Weaver. The Fall Is

Approximately 1 Metre.

Asset/Event Number 85

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Viaduct Number 53

Type of Asset/Event Viaduct

Date and/or Period 1848-1850
Listing No. 1253269
HER Number DCH2379

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 352959

 Northing
 378709

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II Part in Sutton C.P. Railway viaduct over River Weaver and adjoining land, 1848-1850, by

A Rendel, Engineer, Thomas Brassey, contractor, for Birkenhead, Lancs & Cheshire Junction Railway Co. Red sandstone, brown brick and cast iron. 2 segmental-arched iron spans of circa 30 metres over river; 2 round arches on west bank (Frodsham C.P.) and 21 on east bank (Sutton C.P.). Piers to iron spans are rusticated tooled ashlar; the other spans have rusticated voussoirs, pier faces and quoins and rock-faced spandrelsl brick reveals. Cornice to iron-span piers, plainer imposts to others. Top of central pier to river modified to take mid C20 concrete

track bed.

Asset/Event Number 86

Asset/Event Name Viaduct Over Weaver Navigation, Number 54

Type of Asset/Event Viaduct

Date and/or Period 1848

Listing No. 1391821

HER Number DCH8694

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353362



Northing 379010
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Viaduct, 1848 1850. Alexander Rendel engineer, Thomas Brassey contractor, for Birkenhead,

Lancs & Cheshire Junction Railway Co. Brown brick and cast iron. Segmental-arched cast iron span of 25 metres approximately 28 metres above water level of Navigation, with a lower round brick arch to each side surmounted by doubly-recessed rectangular panel. Square abutments. 4 rectangular buttresses on each face. Moulded cornices: moulded stone imposts to central span; moulded copings. A reinforced concrete tract-bed has been inserted above the cast iron arch. A handsome symmetrical viaduct somewhat marred in appearance by the necessary super-imposed reinforced concrete strengthening. See also item 60 (Frodsham CP).

Asset/Event Number 87

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Railway Station With Former Stationmaster'S House

Type of Asset/Event Railway Station, Stationmaster's House

Date and/or Period 1849
Listing No. 1253195
HER Number DCH2374

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351860

 Northing
 377901

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. CHURCH STREET SJ 57 NW (off East Side) 2/66 Frodsham Railway station with

former Stationmaster's house. II Railway station and former stationmaster's house 1849. Flemish bond brown brick; graded grey slate roofs. 2 storeys. with 1-storey wing at each end. Jacobethan. Face to forecourt: stone-capped shaped central gable and end gables. Sandstone plinth-cap, rusticated rock-faced quoins, some long and short, to windows, mullioned where of 2 lights. Stone cornices over lower windows. 3 lights of lower windows and all upper windows retain margin-paned casements. Diminishing stone-dressed rectangular brick chimneys. Face to platform is similarly detailed, but with replaced double doors to booking office; 4 of the 8 lower storey window lights and 4 1/2 of 6 upper storey lights retain margin-paned casements. Shelter on south platform removed. C20 overbridge is not included in this item. A substantial,

little altered and relatively little damaged mid C19 main station building

Asset/Event Number 88

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Bridge

Type of Asset/Event Road Bridge

Date and/or Period 1850
Listing No. 1261905
HER Number DCH2485

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353001 Northing 378455



Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description BRIDGE LANE, FRODSHAM AND SJ 57 NW FRODSHAM C.P. SUTTON CAUSEWAY 2/56 Frodsham

Bridge. II Part in Sutton C.P. Road bridge over River Weaver, 1850, of red sandstone and limestone. 3 deep segmental arches each circa 25 metres span. Limestone voussoirs with chamfered rock-faced rustication; plain parapets of smooth-finished limestone blocks; all other parts of tooled sandstone with chamfered rustication. Slightly projecting rectangular piers have round-arched niches. Battered abutments. Raised keystone on each face of central arch inscribed 1850. SJ57 NW SUTTON CP SUTTON CAUSEWAY AND BRIDGE LANE FRODSHAM

Frodsham Bridge II See under Bridge Lane, Frodsham.

HER entry: Frodsham parish bridge at east end of the town dates from the reign of Henry III. The original bridge was of wood. In 4 HenryV, John Done, forester of Delamere was requested to give one oak for the repairs of Frodsham bridge. The bridge wasrebuilt in brick in the reign of Elizabeth I. In 1625 it was rebuilt in stone & consisted of 4 arches. This was taken down manyyears ago to make way for the present structure (1).<1> Ormerod, G., 1882, The History of the County Palatine and City of Chester, 2/53 (Y) (Book). SCH1389.

Asset/Event Number 89

Asset/Event Name Folly Tower South West Of Fox Hill

Type of Asset/Event Folly

Date and/or Period Mid C19

Listing No. 1253442

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 350756

 Northing
 375083

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Roofless Chamber In Form Of Small Tower On Hilltop, Probably Mid Cl9. Red Sandstone

Concave Batter To Walls Of Rock-Faced Masonry; The Stones Diminish Towards Top. 2 Monolithic Steps To Doorway With Barred Iron Gate Surmounted By Circular Opening; Rectangular Barred Opening In Each Other Side, All With Chamfered Arrises. Corbel Table

Carries Mock Parapet Of 1 Course.

Asset/Event Number 90

Asset/Event Name Entrance To Army Premises Adjoining Number 52 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Arched Gateway

Date and/or Period Mid C19
Listing No. 1253354
HER Number DCH2396

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 351528 Northing 377749



Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV Barrack entrance, mid C19. Rock-faced red sandstone. Segmental arch to gateway 3 metres

high by 3 metres wide. Crown and Prince of Wales feathers with motto ICH DIEN on keystone; L COMPANY inscribed on stone above; 2nd EC VB CR (E COMPANY:V BATTALION:CHESHIRE REGIMENT), on voussoirs. Rectangular wing walls (with pedestrian door left) have Cheshire sheaf between 2 mock loopholes at high level to each side of gateway. Crenellated parapet.

Included for group value.

Asset/Event Number 91

Asset/Event Name Hand Pump At Front Of Lower Riley Bank

Type of Asset/Event Hand Pump

Date and/or Period Late C19

Listing No. 1261828

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351658

 Northing
 375827

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Manley Road (West Side)Hand Pump At Front Of Lower Riley Bank

Farmhouse.li Gv Handpump, Late C19, Cast Iron. Fluted Chamber With Plate "Appleby And Co: Renishaw Ironworks: Chesterfield". Fluted Domed Cap. Stone Trough. Listed For Group

Value.Listing Ngr: Sj 51658 75827

Asset/Event Number 92

Asset/Event Name 2 Tide Stones In Garden At Rear Of Old Hall Hotel

Type of Asset/Event Marker Stones

Date and/or Period 1802 and 1862

Listing No. 1253320

HER Number DCH2393

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351547

 Northing
 377922

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description FRODSHAM C.P. MAIN STREET SJ 57 NW (North Side) 2/85 2 tide-stones in garden at rear of

Old Hall Hotel. GV II Stones marking high tide points, 1802 and 1862, sandstone. Each stone is rectangular in plan, round-topped, about 50cm high. The north east stone is inscribed "The Tide came to this stone January 21 1802"; the south west stone, on slightly higher ground, is

inscribed "THE TIDE CAME TO THIS STONE JANUARY 20TH 1862."



Asset/Event Number 93

Asset/Event Name War Memorial

Type of Asset/Event War Memorial

Date and/or Period 1919 Listing No. 1253363

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351762

 Northing
 377049

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Overton Hill Sj 57 Nw 2/107 War Memorial. Ii War Memorial 1919, Sandstone.

Podium Of 3 Steps; Square Plinth Inscribed With Names Of The Dead; Capped With

Vermiculated Unmoulded Pediment To Each Side; Upper Plinth; Obelisk Recessed Near Top In 3 Successive Rebates. A Landmark, About 11 Metres High, On A Prominent Hilltop.Listing Ngr: Sj5176277049This List Entry Has Been Amended To Add Sources For War Memorials Online And The War Memorials Register. These Sources Were Not Used In The Compilation Of

This List Entry But Are Added Here As A Guide For Further Reading, 26 January 2017.

Asset/Event Number 94

Asset/Event Name Frodsham War Memorial Gates And Railings

Type of Asset/Event War Memorial

Date and/or Period 1921 Listing No. 1442701

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351903

 Northing
 376817

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description War Memorial, Gates And Railings, Erected 1921, Dismantled And Re-Erected In

C1946.Reasons For DesignationFrodsham War Memorial Gates And Railings, First Erected 1921 Are Listed At Grade Ii For The Following Principal Reasons: * Historic Interest: As An Eloquent Witness To The Tragic Impacts Of World Events On This Community, And The Sacrifices It Made In The Conflicts Of The C20; * Architectural Interest: The Wrought-Iron Gates And Railings Are Made To A High Standard, And Provide An Elegant And Sweeping Entrance To The Memorial Land And A Fitting Tribute To The Fallen Of The Town From Both World Wars; * Group Value: They Benefit From Both A Spatial And Historic Group Value With The Grade Ii-Listed Frodsham War Memorial.HistoryFrodsham War Memorial Is Situated On The Crest Of Overton Hill And Was Unveiled By Colonel W Bromley Davenport On 24 October 1921. Unfortunately The Choice Of Site Did Not Meet With The Approval From Some Members Of The Community, As Most Of The Men Killed Had Come From Frodsham And Not Overton; Consequently, There Is A Second War Memorial In St Lawrence'S Churchyard. The Land For The Memorial On Overton Hill Was Given In Trust To Frodsham Parish Council By A Number Of Local Landowners, Who Stipulated That It Was Given In Memory Of The Men Of Frodsham, Who Gave Their Lives In The Great War, And That The Land Should Be An Open



Space For The Use And Enjoyment Of The People Of Frodsham For Evermore. The Memorial And The Adjacent Land On Which It Stands Is Accessed From Bellmonte Road And The Se Extent Of The Land Is Delineated By Iron Memorial Railings And Gates, The Cost Of Which Was Paid By Subscription. It Is Believed That The Railings Were First Erected In 1921, That They Were Dismantled During The Second World War And Re-Erected C1946; It Is Unclear How Much Of The Original Structure Survives Today, Although The Gates Are Considered To Be Original Features, The Attached Wreaths Which Originally Read 1914 - 1918, Have Been Altered Or Replaced To Read 1914 / 1918 And 1939 / 1945. Details War Memorial, Gates And Railings, Erected 1921, Dismantled And Re-Erected In C1946. Materials: Cast And Wrought Iron Gates And Railings, Concrete Dwarf Walls. The War Memorial Gates And Railings Provide A Dignified Screened Entrance To An Avenue Approach To The Frodsham War Memorial, Which Is Situated On The Crest Of Overton Hill. The Railings Are Split Into Two Sections By A Pair Of Principal Gates Flanked By Smaller Pedestrian Gates; The E Section Has A Curved Alignment And The W Section Has A Straight Alignment. The E Section Has Eight Railing Panels, Grouped Into Four Pairs, And The W Section Has 12 Railing Panels Grouped Into Six Pairs. Each Panel Is Stepped In Height And Rises With The Fall Of Ground From W To E; The Pairs Of Panels Are Separated By Intermediate Railing Posts With Triple Shafts And A Square Framed Laurel Wreath Panel, And Each End Terminates Against A Hollow Square Section Terminal Post, With A Square Framed Laurel Wreath Panel On Each Of The Four Faces. The Opposite Ends Of The Railing Sections Terminate Against A Three-Shaft Railing Panel That Is Attached To The W And E Pedestrian Gate Posts. The Rectangular Pedestrian Gates Are Shorter And Narrower Than The Square Principal Gates. The Gates Have Wrought-Iron Stile And Rail Frame Construction, With Intermediate Rails, Supporting And Holding In Place Square-Profile Railing Shafts. The Interstices Between The Railing Shafts In The Lower Pair Of Rails Are Filled By Additional Miniature Railing Shafts. The Upper Rail Of Each Gate Forms A Coping, Beneath Which A Further Rail Forms A Rectangular Frame; The Open Frame In The Pedestrian Gates Has A Central Quatrefoil Pierced Panel, While The Panels In The Principal Gates Contain Moulded Framed Panels That Read: Their Name Liveth / For Ever More. Open Square Panels Formed Within The Four Gates Contain Laurel Wreaths; Each Wreath Contains A Dedication, Reading From Left To Right Across The Gates: Bellum / 1914 1918 / 1939 1945 / Pax. The Gates Are Closed By Boxed Lever Latches With Ring Handles, The Principal Gates Have A Decorative Drop-Bolt And Can Be Held Open By Weighted Ground Catches. The Entrance From The W Pedestrian Gate Into The Park Is Flanked By A Pair Of Railing Screen Panels That Project At A Right-Angle. The Gates Are Supported By Stylised Classical-Style Hollow Bolted Cast-Iron Panel Gate-Posts, With Moulded Pedestals, Plain Capitals And Depressed Square Conical Finials. A Cast-Iron Stench Pipe With A Hinged Vane Is Attached To The Rear Of The E Principal Gate Post.SourcesWebsitesFrodsham, Accessed 23 December 2016 From Http://Www.lwm.Org.Uk/Memorials/Item/Memorial/2164Frodsham War Memorial, Overton Hill, Frodsham, Cheshire, England - Non-Specific Veteran Memorials On Waymarking.Com, Accessed 6 January 2017 From Http://Www.Waymarking.Com/Waymarks/Wme3Vy_Frodsham_War_Memorial_Overton_Hill Frodsham Cheshire EnglandOverton Hill War Memorial, Accessed 6 January 2017 From Http://Www.Pmsa.Org.Uk/Pmsa-Database/5107/War Memorial Trust - Cheshire Shared Services Website & Email, Accessed 6 January 2017 From

Parish.Cheshire.Gov.Uk/Frodsham/Cur_Docs/War_Mem_Maint.DocWar Memorials Online, Accessed 6 January 2017 From Https://Www.Warmemorialsonline.Org.Uk/Memorial/120403

Asset/Event Number 95

Asset/Event Name War Memorial Cross In The Churchyard Of St Laurence'S Church

Type of Asset/Event War Memorial

Date and/or Period 1921 Listing No. 1451843

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 352104



Northing 377274
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

The War Memorial In The Churchyard Of St Laurence'S Church, Frodsham, Is Listed At Grade Ii For The Following Principal Reasons: Historic Interest: * As An Eloquent Witness To The Tragic Impact Of World Events On The Local Community, And The Sacrifice It Made In The Conflicts Of The C20.Architectural Interest:* An Elegant Memorial Cross Sculpted By Alec Miller Of The Guild Of Handicraft.Group Value:* With The Church Of St Laurence (Grade I) And Churchyard Structures Listed At Grade Ii. History The Aftermath Of The First World War Saw The Biggest Single Wave Of Public Commemoration Ever With Tens Of Thousands Of Memorials Erected Across England. This Was The Result Of Both The Huge Impact On Communities Of The Loss Of Three Quarters Of A Million British Lives, And Also The Official Policy Of Not Repatriating The Dead Which Meant That The Memorials Provided The Main Focus Of The Grief Felt At This Great Loss. One Such Memorial Was Raised At St Laurence'S Church, Frodsham, As A Permanent Testament To The Sacrifice Made By 105 Members Of The Local Community Who Lost Their Lives In The First World War. Paid For By Public Subscription, The Memorial Was Sculpted By Alec Millar Who Was Also Involved In Producing The Memorial At Chester Cathedral Close (Grade Ii) And Several Other Listed War Memorials Including Those At Millom (Cumbria), Saintbury (Gloucestershire), And Lickinge (Oxfordshire) (All Grade Ii). The Architect Was Harold S Rodgers Of Oxford, Who Also Designed A Number Of War Memorial Tablets And Screens, And The Masons Were Messrs Unsworth And Rutter. The Design Incorporating A Crucifixion Was Not Without Controversy, But A Design Having Been Displayed In The Church During 1918, The Memorial Was Dedicated In 1921 By The Bishop Of Chester. Later, A Further 31 Names Were Added To The War Memorial Of Those Who Had Been Killed In The Second World War. Alec Miller (1879-1961). An Arts And Crafts Designer, Miller Trained As A Woodcarver In Glasgow Apprenticed To Miss Cp Anstruther, Later Joining Cr Ashbee'S Guild Of Handicraft In 1902, Just As It Moved From London To Chipping Campden In Gloucestershire. He Stayed In Campden After The Failure Of The Guild, Widening His Activities To Include Carving, Sculpting And Other Elements Of Design And Craftsmanship, In Particular Portrait Sculpture. Miller Emigrated To California Around 1929. Details The Memorial Stands In The Churchyard Of The Church Of St Laurence (Grade I), In Close Proximity To The Grade Ii-Listed Sundial And Wright Tomb. It Takes The Form Of A Tall Sandstone Cross. The Cross Head, With Trefoils At The Interstices Of The Cross Arms Forming A Pierced Wheel, Bears The Figure Of Christ Crucified. The Cross Head Rises From A Moulded Collar On A Plain Octagonal Shaft, Which Stands On An Octagonal Plinth With A Slightly Projecting Cornice. The Front And Rear Faces Of The Plinth Are Recessed, In Which Blind Arcading Is Ornamented With A Shield, Charged With A Latin Cross, Appearing To Be Suspended From The Arcading By A Buckled Strap. The Remaining Six Sides Of The Plinth Carry Slate Plaques Bearing The Names Of The Fallen, Arranged In Alphabetical Order. Around The Base Of The Plinth Is The Dedicatory Inscription, Starting On The Front Face And Reading 1914 – 1918/ In Memory/ Of All The/ Men Of This/ Place Who/ Gave Their/ Lives In The/ Great War. The Plinth Stands On A Three-Stepped Octagonal Base With Slightly Projecting Treads. The Front Riser Of The Upper Step Is Inscribed With The Dates Of The Second World War, 1939 - 1945, With The Names Of Those Who Lost Their Lives In The Second World War Recorded On A Slate Plaque Fixed Below In The Riser Of The Middle Step. An Inscription Carved Into The Front Riser Of The Lowest Step Records Details Of The Memorial'S Erection, Reading Erected 1921/ Architect H.S. Rogers Oxford/ Sculptor A. Miller Chipping Campden/ Erected By F. Unsworth Frodsham/ Assistant Mason J. Rutter Frodsham. Sources Websites War Memorials Online, Accessed 24 October 2017 From Https://Www.Warmemorialsonline.Org.Uk/Memorial/194617/War Memorials Register, Accessed 24 October 2017 From

Http://Www.lwm.Org.Uk/Memorials/Item/Memorial/10024Other'Frodsham War Memorial', Chester Chronicle, 11 May 1928, P2'Alec (Alexander) Miller', Mapping The Practice And Profession Of Sculpture In Britain And Ireland 1851-1951, University Of Glasgow History Of Art And Hatii, Online Database 2011

[Http://Sculpture.Gla.Ac.Uk/View/Person.Php?Id=Msib6_1232987006, Accessed 24 October 2017]



Asset/Event Number 96

Asset/Event Name K4 Telephone Kiosk North Of Railway Bridge

Type of Asset/Event Telephone Kiost

Date and/or Period C20
Listing No. 1253575
HER Number DCH2431

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351763

 Northing
 377843

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Telephone kiosk type K4 designed 1927 by Sir Giles Gilbert Scott. Cast iron, with glazed door

and glazed sides, all with small panes of Georgian proportion. Letter-box and 2 pre-decimal coinage stamp machines in rear of kiosk are an integral part of the design, with bracket for lamp, now removed, over. A rare and well preserved example of the "Giant" telephone kiosk,

substantially larger than succeeding designs and incorporating postal facilities.

Asset/Event Number 9

Asset/Event Name K6 Telephone Kiosk To Front Of Numbers 101 And 103

Type of Asset/Event Telephone Kiosk

Date and/or Period C20
Listing No. 1261701
HER Number DCH2463

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 351633

 Northing
 377856

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II Telephone kiosk. Type K6. Designed 1935 by Sir Giles Gilbert Scott. Made by various

contractors. Cast iron. Square kiosk with domed roof. Unperforated crowns to top panels and

margin glazing to windows and door.

Asset/Event Number 98

Asset/Event Name Former Anti-Aircraft Operations Room, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Anti-Aircraft Operations Room

Date and/or Period c. 1951 Listing No. 1411745

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 351965



Northing 376592
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

An Anti-Aircraft Operations Room Built C1951 For The Ministry Of Defence To A Design Drawn Up By The Ministry Of Works.Reasons For DesignationThe Former Anti-Aircraft Operations Rooms At Frodsham, Cheshire, Completed In 1951, Is Listed At Grade Ii For The Following Principal Reasons:* Intactness: A Substantially Intact Early 1950S Anti-Aircraft Operations Room Which Has Experienced Only Minor Alteration Since Being Built, With Good Survival Of Original Internal Fittings And Fixtures. * Historic Interest: It Represents The Early Transition Of Cold War British Defence Policy Developing From Second World War Practices But Taking Into Account The Use Of Jet Aircraft And Atomic Bombs. The Later Use Of The Structure Reflects The Different Phases Of Civil Defence And Emergency Planning During The Cold War;* Architectural Interest: A Building Which Expresses Through Its Monumental And Robust Form The Threat Posed By The Atomic Bomb And The Necessary Measures To Protect Its Occupants From The Effects Of Nuclear Attack. The Plan Illustrates The Needs And Functions Of The Tactical Command Of Radar Controlled Anti-Aircraft Defences, As Envisaged During The Late 1940S. The Structure Is Representative Of Design Thinking Before The Introduction Of The Hydrogen Bomb In The Mid-1950S;* Rarity: One Of Only Four Anti-Aircraft Operations Rooms Surviving In England That Were Built On The Surface, But Protected From Blast, Heat And The Initial Radiation Burst By Being Set Back Into The Slope Of A Hill. History Anti-Aircraft Operations Rooms (Aaor) Formed An Integral Part Of The United Kingdom'S Anti-Aircraft Defences During The Early 1950S And Are A Physical Representation Of Early Cold War Defence Based Upon The Command And Control Experience Gained During The Second World War. Thirty-Two Gun Defended Areas (Gda) Were Established In The United Kingdom, Of Which 23 Were In England. Each Gda Was Commanded By An Anti-Aircraft Operations Room That Controlled The Automated Gun Sites Built Around The Periphery Of Major Conurbations, Ports, And Centres Of Armament Production. It Was An Integrated Defence System Designed To Counter The Threat Posed By Manned Soviet Bombers Carrying Free-Fall Atomic Bombs. By The Mid-1950S, Advancing Technology And The Threat Of Long-Range Ballistic Missiles, Rendered The System Obsolete. Government Policy Shifted From One Of 'Point-Defence' To One Of Nuclear Deterrent, And Following The Publication Of The 1956 Defence White Paper That Announced The Change In Policy, Anti-Aircraft Command Was Abolished. The Former Anti-Aircraft Operations Room (Aaor) At Beacon Hill, Frodsham Was One Of Twenty-Eight Purpose-Built Examples Constructed For The Royal Artillery Between 1950 And 1951. It Was Under The Command Of 4 Group, 79 Brigade And Controlled The Gun Sites In The Mersey Gun Defended Area. The Operations Room Received Long-Range Radar Reports Of The Approach Of Hostile Aircraft From The Raf'S Master Radar Stations. A Trial Yellow Yeoman (Type 82) Tactical Control Radar Associated With The Aaor Would Then Pick Up And Track The Targets Before They Were Allocated To The Automated Gun Sites Within Their Gda. Their Role Was Short Lived, And Following The Abolition Of Anti-Aircraft Command In 1956, The Bunker Was Acquired By Cheshire County Council In 1961 Which Converted It Into A Civil Defence Training Centre. This New Use Was Also Short Lived As The Civil Defence Corps Was Disbanded Seven Years Later In 1968. Having Stood Empty For Some Time, The Building Was Refurbished In 1986/87 And Became The Cheshire County Standby Emergency Centre And The Cheshire Fire Brigade County Standby Control Centre; The Main Control Being At Winsford. Details An Anti-Aircraft Operations Room Built C1951 For The Ministry Of Defence To A Design Drawn Up By The Ministry Of Works. Materials: It Is Built Of Reinforced Concrete, Fitted With Steel Blast Doors And Ventilators. Plan: It Is Square In Plan And Comprises A Two-Storey Semi-Sunken Reinforced Concrete Structure With A Central Operations/Plotting Room Surrounded On Both Floors By A Circulating Corridor, With Control Cabins, Offices, Communications Rooms, Plant Rooms, Latrines And Dormitories. Exterior: Since The Building Was Designed To Resist The Effects Of A Nuclear Explosion, There Are No Windows And The Only Openings In The Structure Are The Two Entrances, Ventilator Grilles, The Stand-By Generator Exhaust And A Protruding Ventilation Flue On The Roof Above The Plant Rooms. The Main Entrance Situated Centrally In The South-East Elevation Is At Ground Level, While A Second Entrance In The North-West Elevation Is At The Upper-Floor Level And Is Approached By A Flight Of Concrete Steps Set Into The Slope Of The Hill. The Two Entrances Have Double Steel Blast-Doors That Are Protected By Open-Sided Concrete Blast Wall Porches. Three Round, Steel Ventilator Grilles Protected By Plain Projecting Concrete Drip Moulds Are Situated To Either



Side Of The Entrance In The North-West Elevation. Interior: It Is Entered At The Lower-Floor Level In The South-East Elevation And The Entrance Leads Into A Lobby That Functioned As The Reception/Security Room. A Dog-Leg Circulatory Corridor Gives Access To A Number Of Rooms Built Around The Centrally Positioned Full Height Former Operations Room. All Of These Rooms Bar The Boiler, Air Conditioning, And Generator Rooms Have Been Given Different Functions Over Time; Their Original Functions Included The Tactical Radar Control Room, Radio-Telephony Room, Telephone-Frame Room, Other Ranks (Or) And Women'S Royal Army Corps (Wrac) Rest Rooms. The Well Of The Operations Room Is Entered From The Circulatory Corridor By Two Doorways On Opposing Sides Of The Room. It Is Overlooked By Viewing Galleries At First Floor Level, Supported On Plain Tubular Steel Columns. The Galleries Are Accessed From The Upper Floor, And On The Northern And Southern Sides Are Occupied By Cabins Which Retain Their Curving Anti-Reflection Perspex Windows. The Blank South-Eastern Wall Would Originally Have Had Situation Tote And Map Boards Displayed On It.The Upper Floor Corridor Is Accessed Externally From The North-West Entrance, Doorway And Internally From The Lower Floor By A Total Of Five Stairways Protected By Painted Galvanised Tube And Steel Mesh Balustrades. As With The Lower-Floor, A Series Of Rooms Surround The Operations Room; Including Latrines, Rest Rooms, A Naffi, Civil Servants' Room, Switchboard, And Various Offices. Some Of The Original Partition Walls Have Subsequently Been Removed And An Open Dining Area Occupies Most Of The South-Western Side Of The Upper Floor, While The Former Wrac Latrines Have Been Converted To A Kitchen. The Original Positions Of Walls Are Visible As Witness Marks On The Marley-Tiled Concrete Floors. Most Of The Rooms On Both Floors Retain Their Original Plain Wooden Doors; The Original Box Ducting For The Ventilation System Remains Intact Throughout. The Original Air Conditioning Plant And Filtration System Is Intact, Although The Boiler And The Stand-By Generator Have Both Been Replaced By Modern Equipment.SourcesBooks And JournalsCocroft, W D, Thomas, R J C, Cold War - Building For Nuclear Confrontation 1946-1989, (2003)OtherCocroft And Thomas, Survey Report - The Beacons, Frodsham, Cheshire, (1997)

Asset/Event Number 99

Asset/Event Name 265, Chester Road

Type of Asset/Event Cottage

Date and/or Period Late C17

Listing No. 1261760

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 349054
Northing 375781
Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Helsby C.P. Chester Road Sj 47 Ne (North Side) 1/115 No. 265. li Cottage, Late C17; Sandstone

And Brick, Painted; Corrugated Iron Over Thatch. 1 Storey Plus Attic In Roof. 2 Windows. Replaced Door; Iron Lattice Casements (Mid C19), 1 To Each Side Of Door And 2 In Dormers. Right Gable-End Of Stone Has Plinth And 2 Upper Windows: 1 Of 2 Lights With Flush Chamfered Mullion (1 Light Blocked), The Other Of 1 Light In A Square Chamfered Opening, Containing A Horizontal Sliding Sash). Flush Brick Chimney On Each Gable. Interior. 2 Rooms Plus Later Outshut At Back. Broad-Board Oak Doors; Oak Cupboards Of C17 Type At Each Side Of Chimney-Breast In Right Room; Winder Stair Behind Rear Cupboard (There Had Been 2 Stairs, That In Left Room Removed); Chamfered Oak Beams; Sawn Oak Joists; Oak-Framed Partition Wall Visible In Bedrooms; Oak Truss Indicates A Formerly Very Steep Roof-Pitch.



Asset/Event Number 100

Asset/Event Name Wrights Cottage

Type of Asset/Event Cottage, Barn

Date and/or Period Early C18
Listing No. 1253454

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 349696

 Northing
 375881

 Parish
 Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Helsby C.P. Bates Lane Sj 47 Ne (East Side) 1/112 No. 25 (Wrights Cottage). li Cottage And

Former Barn, Probably Early C18, Much Altered. Whitewashed Brick And Sandstone; Corrugated Iron Roof, Formerly Thatched, Cottage 2 Storeys, 1 Window, With Gable To Lane. Flush Quoins. Boarded Door In Skewback Cambered Opening. Small-Pane Casement Under Similar Arch. Small-Pane Horizontal Sliding Sash To Front Bedroom And In Gable End To Rear Bedroom. Large, Low, Battered Sandstone Buttress Left Of Door. Cyma Kneelers To Gable; Brick Chimney Immediately Behind Gable Coping. High Stone Wing Wall To Side Of Road At Rear. Barn Has 1 Metre Flush Stone Plinth At Rear, With Brown Brickwork Above; Double Doors Under Timber Lintel; 2 Rows Of 3 Loophole Vents. There Are Stated To Be No Internal Features Of Special Interest. Cottage Under Same Roof To Rear Of Barn Is Not Included In This

Item.

Asset/Event Number 101

Asset/Event Name Rose Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmshouse

Date and/or Period Late C17

Listing No. 1261759

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 348997
Northing 375737
Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

102

Description Helsby C.P. Chester Road Sj 47 Ne (North Side) 1/113 No. 255 (Rose Farmhouse). Gv li

Farmhouse, Probably Late C17, Altered. Cement Rendered Brick; Patches Of Sandstone; Graded Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys; Cross-Gable Right And 3-Window Wing Left. 1 Small-Pane Casement To Each Storey Of Cross-Gable And Of Inner Face Of Cross-Wing. Replaced Door In Main Wing Near Junction With Cross-Wing. 2 Small-Pane Casements Left Of Door And Three 4-Pane Casements To Upper Storey. Brick Chimney On Ridge Just Left Of Doorway; Lateral

Chimney Right. Interior Not Inspected.

Asset/Event Number



Asset/Event Name Shippon And Barn 10 Metres North West Of Rose Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Shippon, Barn, Stable

Date and/or Period Early C19
Listing No. 1253455

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 348965
Northing 375728
Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Helsby C.P. Chester Road Sj 47 Ne (North Side) 1/114 Shippon And Barn 10 Metres North West

Of Rose Farmhouse. Gv Ii Farm Building Formerly Barn, Shippon, Stable And Probably Stye, Early C19; Brown Brick With Graded Grey Slate Roofs. 2 Storeys; L-Shaped. Left Wing With Stable And Shippon Has Divided Doors, Small-Pane Casements, 2 Loading Doors To Hayloft And Small Brick Vents; Dentil Courses At Eaves. Rear Wing Has Driftway In Corner With 1 Storey To Right With Small Windows, Small Brick Vents And Dentil Courses At Eaves. Groups Well With

Farmhouse. Listed For Group Value.

Asset/Event Number 103

Asset/Event Name Rake House

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period 1807 Listing No. 1253459

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 348871 Northing 375718 Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Helsby C.P. Lower Rake Lane Sj 47 Ne (East Side) 1/119 Rake House. 23/7/1975 Ii Farmhouse,

Now House, 1807; Flemish Bond Brown Brick; Graded Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys, 3 Windows; Formerly 2 Windows But 2-Storey 1-Room Bay Added To Left, Probably Early C19. Wide Half-Glazed Door With Margin Panes And Fielded Lower Panels In Moulded Case With Corner Roses, Central In Right Portion. 16-Pane Sashes, Recessed In Right Portion, Flush In Left Portion. Left Portion Has Pale Headers. Slightly Cambered Gauged Brick Window Arches, Those In Left Portion More Sharply Curved. Stone Over Door Inscribed E.H.1807. 3 Diminishing Chimneys Of Brick. Taller Later C19 Rear Wing Has No Visible Features Of Special Interest. Interior Not Inspected. Attached Farm Buildings (Dated Eh 1826 And Converted To Dwellings)

Are Not Included In This Item.

Asset/Event Number 104

Asset/Event Name Bank House
Type of Asset/Event House



Date and/or Period 1820s Listing No. 1253456

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 349141

 Northing
 375882

 Parish
 Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Helsby C.P. Chester Road Sj 47 Ne (North Side) 1/116 Bank House, Ii House, Probably 1820 S.

Brown Brick, Flemish Bond To Front With Pale Headers; Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys; 3 Windows. Replaced Part-Glazed 3-Panel Door Under Radial Bar Fanlight In Projecting Flat-Roofed Porch Of Wood, Probably Circa 1900. Plain Stone Plinth. 16-Pane Recessed Sashes With Wedge Lintels. Almost Pyramidal Roof With Lead-Roll Hips And Very Short Ridge. 1 Flush Brick Chimney On Each End Wall. Former Outbuildings Converted To Dwellings Are Not Included In

The Item. Interior Not Inspected.

Asset/Event Number 105

Asset/Event Name Church Of St Paul

Type of Asset/Event Parish Church

Date and/or Period 1868
Listing No. 1253457

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 349266
Northing 375859
Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Helsby C.P. Chester Road Sj 47 Ne (South Side) 1/117 Church Of St Paul. Ii Church 1868-70 By

John Douglas, South Aisle (And Transept?) Added 1909 By Douglas And Minshull. Coursed Rock-Faced Yellow Sandstone; Graded Green Westmorland Slate Roofs. Nave With Towerless Slate West Spire; Catslide Roof Of Shallower Pitch Over South Aisle; Transepts; Apsidal Chancel. Paired Lancets And Very Simple Plate Tracery. Externally The Steep Roofs, With The Splay-Footed Octagonal Spire Seeming To Float Above Two Great Bell-Louvres Around Its Base, Are A Powerful Feature, Architecturally Very Advanced. Interior. Nave Of 5 Bays; Beam On Octagonal Stone Piers Carries Simply-Framed Aisle Roof; Wide Arch-Braced Nave Roof; Corbelled Piers Carry Nave And Chancel Arches, Very Simple; Chamfered Unmoulded Transept Arches; Lofty Chancel Roof With No Principal Rafters But Hammer-Posts To Common Rafters; Deeply Splayed Embrasures; Glass In Porch, Chancel And South Transept. A Satisfying Interior.

Asset/Event Number 106

Asset/Event Name Lychgate To St Paul'S Churchyard

Type of Asset/Event Lychgate

Date and/or Period 1911

Listing No. 1253458



HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 349277
Northing 375883
Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Gv Lychgate, 1911, Oak Framed On Low Stone Plinth; Roof Of Small Green Slates. Camber

Beam Trusses, The Outer One Inscribed A:1911:D: I Am The Resurrection And The Life. Shaped

Brackets; Ornate Bargeboards With Finials. Listed For Group Value.

Asset/Event Number 107

Asset/Event Name Former Stationmaster'S House And Main Railway Station Building Helsby Station

Type of Asset/Event Stationmaster's House, Station Building

Date and/or Period 1849
Listing No. 1253460

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 348692 Northing 375629 Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Helsby C.P. Station Avenue Sj 47 Ne 1/120 Former Stationmaster'S House And Main Railway

Station Building Helsby Station. Gv Ii Railway Station Building/Former Stationmaster'S House, Now Office, 1849 For The Birkenhead, Lancashire And Cheshire Junction Railway Company. Coursed Rock-Faced Red Sandstone With Grey Slate Roofs. Cross-Gable And Right Wing (As Seen From Forecourt), To House Of 2 Storeys And Single-Storey Wing Left; Jacobethan. Shaped Gables; Added Half-Glazed Porch With 4-Panel Door In Corner Of Cross-Wing; Station Door And Windows Blocked; Mullioned Windows, Some Shoulder-Arched; 3 Diminishing Chimneys. Front To Platform Expressed Similarly To Forecourt Front. Wing-Wall To Forecourt And 2 Cast Iron Columns With Raised Strapwork And Wing-Wall To Platform For Canopies, Now Removed.

Asset/Event Number 108

Asset/Event Name Shelter On Island Platform At Helsby Railway Station

Type of Asset/Event Platform Shelter

Date and/or Period 1849
Listing No. 1261746

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 348664

Northing 375634

Parish Helsby



Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Helsby C.P. Station Avenue Sj 47 Ne 1/121 Shelter On Island Platform At Helsby Railway

Station. Gv Ii Platform Shelter On Island Platform, 1849 For The Birkenhead Lancashire And Cheshire Junction Railway Company. Coursed Rock-Faced Red Sandstone With Grey Slate Roofs. 1 Storey, Small-Scale, Jacobethan. Cross-Wing And Long Wing, Detailed As Former

Stationmaster'S House And Main Station Building, Q.V.

Asset/Event Number 109

Asset/Event Name Helsby War Memorial

Type of Asset/Event War Memorial

Date and/or Period 1920 Listing No. 1437912

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 349298
Northing 375886
Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

First World War Memorial, 1920, With Later Additions For The Second World War.Reasons For DesignationHelsby War Memorial, Which Stands In The Churchyard Of The Church Of St Paul, Is Listed At Grade Ii For The Following Principal Reasons: * Historic Interest: As An Eloquent Witness To The Tragic Impact Of World Events On The Local Community, And The Sacrifice It Made In The Conflicts Of The C20; * Architectural Interest: An Intricately Carved Cross In The Celtic Style; * Group Value: With The Church Of St Paul (Grade Ii) And The Lychgate To St Paul'S Churchyard (Grade Ii). History The Aftermath Of The First World War Saw The Biggest Single Wave Of Public Commemoration Ever With Tens Of Thousands Of Memorials Erected Across England. This Was The Result Of Both The Huge Impact On Communities Of The Loss Of Three Quarters Of A Million British Lives, And Also The Official Policy Of Not Repatriating The Dead, Which Meant That The Memorials Provided The Main Focus Of The Grief Felt At This Great Loss. One Such Memorial Was Raised At Helsby As A Permanent Testament To The Sacrifice Made By The Members Of The Local Community Who Lost Their Lives In The First World War. The Memorial Was Unveiled By J Taylor Jp And Dedicated By Reverend Ew Evans On 25 April 1920, Commemorating 20 Local Servicemen Who Died In The First World War. The Memorial, Designed By Rh Lockwood And Made By W Heswall And Son, Was Funded By The Parishioners At A Cost Of £350. Following The Second World War The Names Of 17 Men Who Died In That Conflict Were Added. In 2005-6 The War Memorial Was Conserved With The Help Of Grant Aid From War Memorials Trust And In 2015 The Memorial Was Refurbished By The Local Authority.Rh Lockwood Was Also Responsible For Designing The War Memorial At Upton By Chester, And The Panels In Chester Town Hall Commemorating The C800 Men Of Chester Who Died In The First World War.DetailsThe War Memorial Stands In The Churchyard Of The Grade Ii-Listed Church Of St Paul, Overlooking The A56 And Close To The Grade Ii-Listed Lychgate. The C5M Tall Sandstone Memorial Takes The Form Of A Celtic Cross With A Broad Tapering Shaft. The Wheel-Head And Shaft Are Decorated With Complex Vine Patterns Carved In Relief. The Shaft Stands On A Pedestal, Rectangular On Plan, Raised On A Three-Stepped Base. The Whole Stands On A Platform Above The Level Of The Churchyard Wall. The Principal Dedicatory Inscription Is Recorded On The Front Face Of The Cross Shaft, At Its Foot, Incised Into The Stone And Painted In Black Ink, Reading Erected By The/ Parishioners Of Helsby/ In Proud And/ Grateful Remembrance/ Of The Men Of Helsby/ Parish Who Died For Their/ King And Country/ In The Great Wars/ 1914 -1918 1939 - 1945. Below This On The Front Face Of The Pedestal The Commemorated Names Are Incised In Two Columns, One Of The 20 First World War Combatants And The Other Of The 17 Second World War Names.SourcesWebsitesSt Paul'S Church, Helsby, Accessed



20/07/2016 From Http://Www.Stpaulhelsby.Org.Uk/Visitors.HtmlWar Memorials Online, Accessed 26 January 2017 From

Https://Www.Warmemorialsonline.Org.Uk/Memorial/120412War Memorials Register, Accessed 20/07/2016 From Http://Www.lwm.Org.Uk/Memorials/Item/Memorial/2155War

Memorials Trust, Grants Showcase, Accessed 20/07/2016 From Http://Www.Warmemorials.Org/Search-Grants/?Gid=618

Asset/Event Number 110

Asset/Event Name Helsby Junction Signal Box

Type of Asset/Event Signal Box

Date and/or Period 1900 Listing No. 1412057

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 348685

Northing 375656

Parish Helsby

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description London North Western Railway Type 4 Signal Box Built 1900. Reasons For

DesignationHelsby Junction Signal Box Is Listed At Grade Ii For The Following Principal Reasons: * Representative: A Good Example Of The Typical Form Of The London And North Western Railway Type 4 Signal Box * Interior: For The Retention Of The Original Lever Frame * Group Value: With The Grade Ii Listed Station Buildings And Waiting Shelter. History From The 1840S, Huts Or Cabins Were Provided For Men Operating Railway Signals. These Were Often Located On Raised Platforms Containing Levers To Operate The Signals And In The Early 1860S, The Fully Glazed Signal Box, Initially Raised High On Stilts To Give A Good View Down The Line, Emerged. The Interlocking Of Signals And Points, Perhaps The Most Important Single Advance In Rail Safety, Patented By John Saxby In 1856, Was The Final Step In The Evolution Of Railway Signalling Into A Form Recognisable Today. Signal Boxes Were Built To A Great Variety Of Different Designs And Sizes To Meet Traffic Needs By Signalling Contractors And The Railway Companies Themselves. Signal Box Numbers Peaked At Around 12,000-13,000 For Great Britain Just Prior To The First World War And Successive Economies In Working Led To Large Reductions In Their Numbers From The 1920S Onwards. British Railways Inherited Around 10,000 In 1948 And Numbers Dwindled Rapidly To About 4000 By 1970. In 2012, About 750 Remained In Use; It Was Anticipated That Most Would Be Rendered Redundant Over The Next Decade. The London And North Western Railway Initially Employed The Signalling Contractors Saxby And Farmer For Signalling Equipment Including Signal Boxes. From 1874, Provision Of New Signalling Was Taken In-House Using The Company'S Main Engineering Works At Crewe. The First Design (Now Known As The Lnwr Type 3) Was Quickly Replaced By The Type 4 By 1876: This Standardised Design Being Built In Large Numbers In Various Sizes Up Until About 1904. Helsby Junction Signal Box Is A Late Example Of The Design, Built In 1900 To Replace An 1870S Signal Box On A Slightly Different Site. The Signal Box Is On The Island Platform At Helsby Station, To The North-East Of The Station Building And Waiting Shelter Both Date To 1849 And Are Listed Grade Ii. Helsby Junction Signal Box Was Extensively Renovated In Circa 2003, Winning A National Railway Heritage Award In 2004. Details Railway Signal Box, 1900, By And For The London And North Western Railway, Type 4 Design Of 1876, Extensively Renovated Circa 2003. Materials: Brick Base With Timber Upper Floor With Horizontal Weatherboarding; Upvc Windows Replicating The Original Pattern; Welsh Slate Roof. Exterior: The Signal Box Appears To Be Single Storey With A Half Basement, The Floor Of The Lower, Locking Room Being Below The Level Of The Surrounding Station Platform. At The South-Western End Of The Box There Is A Small Annex Which, Although Of Matching Construction, Is A Later Addition, Providing A Staff Toilet And A Porch To The Entrance To The Operating Room. The Timber Structure Of The Upper, Operating Room Is



Slightly Set Back From The Brick Wall Face Of The Locking Room Below. The Locking Room Is Lit By Four, Segmentally Arched Windows To Front And Back, With A Single Window To The North-Eastern End. The Operating Room Is Accessed Via A Short, Modern Steel Staircase Rising Into The Porch From The South-Eastern Side. Glazing On This Side Of The Signal Box Is Continuous With Eleven 4-Pane Sashes Arranged 2-2-3-2-2, Most Being Fixed, But Some Horizontally Sliding. Glazing On The North-Western Side Is Similar Being Nearly Continuous With 10 Sashes With A Single Central Gap. The North-Eastern End Is Also Nearly Continuously Glazed Except For A Single, Sash-Sized Gap. The Roof Is Gabled To A Shallow Pitch, Finished With Timber Spiked Finials Set Into Plain Bargeboards.Interior: The Signal Box Retains Its Original 45 Lever London And North Western Railway Tumbler Frame.SourcesBooks And JournalsThe Signalling Study Group, , The Signal Box: A Pictorial History And Guide To Designs, (1986), 148-152

Asset/Event Number 111

Asset/Event Name Manchester Ship Canal Magazine Building, Ince Banks

Type of Asset/Event Magazine Building

Date and/or Period c. 1888 Listing No. 1138825

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 347480
Northing 377860
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Ellesmere Port And Neston; Manchester Ship Canal Sj 47 Ne Magazine Building, (47477787)

Ince Banks 4/1 Ii Building For Storing Explosives; Probably Just Prior To 1888. Built By The Manchester Ship Canal Company Well Away From Canal Workings And Areas Of Population For Safety Reasons. Now Used On Casual Basis By Wild-Fowlers And Bird Watchers. Red Brick With Slate Roof. Single Storey Raised On Piers, Divided Into 3 Bays X 2 Bays By The Piers Which Continue Up As Pilasters On The Main Elevation. The Piers Support Semi-Circular Arches And There Are Angle Buttresses To The Corner Piers Which Also Continue Upwards As Pilasters. All Pilasters Join A Deep Projecting Brick Band Below Eaves Level Which Gives The Impression Of Construction In Large Sunk Brick Panels. The South-East Elevation Contains A Central Door Opening Under A Segmental Arch And Window Openings Are Narrow Slots At High Level. Hipped Roof With Blue Clay Tiles. The Raised Floor Is Both A Precaution Against Seasonal

Flooding And A Blast Reducing Measure.

Asset/Event Number 112

Asset/Event Name Marshgate Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Early C17, later alterations

Listing No. 1253624

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353552 Northing 378884



Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sutton C.P. Chester Road Sj 57 Nw (South Side) 2/142 Marshgate Farmhouse. Gv Ii Farmhouse,

Early C17 Altered Later C17-Mid C19. Brick-Nogged Oak Frame Partly Rebuilt In Brown Brick; Graded Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys. Cross-Wing Right Has Front Circa 1830 With A Wood Casement To Lower Storey And A Horizontal Sliding Sash To Upper Storey; Gable Ends (To Which Front Is Not Bonded) Rebuilt In Sandstone And Brick, Apparently By Degrees, C17-18; Flush Gable Chimney Left. Long Oak-Framed Wing, Partly Rebuilt In Brick, Has Small-Framing Of Heavy Timbers; Jowled Corner Posts In Gable End And Large Cambered Tie-Beam; Braces

Beneath Eaves. Casements Probably C19. Interior Not Inspected.

Asset/Event Number 113

Asset/Event Name Barn 20 Metres East Of Marshgate Farm

Type of Asset/Event Barn

Date and/or Period Early C18
Listing No. 1253630

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353575 Northing 378891

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sutton C.P. Chester Road Sj 57 Nw (South Side) 2/143 Barn 20 Metres East Of Marshgate Farm.

Gv li Barn, Now Also Used As Farm Store. Probably Early C18. Brown Brick; Grey Slate Roof; Coped Gables With Kneelers. Pentice-Roofed 3/4 Full-Height Porch To Former Threshing Floor. Boarded Door; Boarded Loading-Door To Loft. Door And Small Openings To Ground Floor, 2 Arched, In Right Gable And 2 Loading Doors Under Wedge Lintels To Loft. Gable Vents In

Diamond And Split-Diamond Patterns. Interior Altered.

Asset/Event Number 114

Asset/Event Name Barn 10 Metres North West Of Number 51

Type of Asset/Event Barn

Date and/or Period Early C17

Listing No. 1253619

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 354443

 Northing
 379489

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sutton C.P. Chester Road Sj 57 Nw (North Side) 2/140 Barn 10 Metres North West Of No. 51.

Gv Ii Barn, Now Storage Building, Early C17 Altered. Brick-Nogged Oak Small Framing, Partly Rebuilt In Brick; Some Wattle And Daub; Corrugated Asbestos Roof, Formerly Thatched. Full-



Height Central Opening With Boarded Door Right And Wood Casement Left; Loading Door In Right End Gable.

Asset/Event Number 115

Asset/Event Name Barn And Shippon At Sutton Hall

Type of Asset/Event Barn, Stable, Shippon

Date and/or Period Late C17 Listing No. 1253612

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 354543

Northing 379115

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sutton C.P. Aston Lane Sj 57 Nw South-West Side 2/137 Barn And Shippon At Sutton Hall. Gv li

Former Barn, Stable And Shippon, Late C17, Brick With Graded Grey Slate Roof. 2 Storeys Plus Attics. L-Shaped: Left Shippon And Stable Wing Has Boarded Doors And Casements To Lower Storey, Rectangular Loading Doors And Loophole Vents To Upper Storey And 3 Oak-Framed Gabled Dormers To Attic; Right Wing (Formerly Barn) Has Altered 3/4-Height Threshing Porch With Leanto Slate Roof, Stone Plinth And Some Flush Quoins, Stone-Coped Gables, Inserted Hopper Casements Under Cambered Arches, 2 Boarded Loading Doors To Upper Storey, One

Upper Part Of Threshing Porch, And Loophole Vents.

Asset/Event Number 116

Asset/Event Name Circular Feeding Trough In Farmyard Of Sutton Hall Farmstead

Type of Asset/Event Feeding Trough

Date and/or Period C19
Listing No. 1261738

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 354529 **Northing** 379109

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sutton C.P. Aston Lane . Sj 57 Nw South-West Side 2/138 Circular Feeding Trough In Farmyard

Of Sutton Hall Farmstead. Gv Ii Feeding Trough, Probably C19, Of Red Stone. Circular, Massive,

Fashioned From A Single Stone. Almost 2 Metres In Diameter And 1 Metre High.

Asset/Event Number 117

Asset/Event Name Boatman'S Shelter On East Bank Of Weaver Navigation



Type of Asset/Event Boatman's Shelter

Date and/or Period Mid C19
Listing No. 1261700

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353523

Northing 378883

Parish Sutton Weaver

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sutton C.P. Chester Road (South Side) Boatman'S Shelter On East Bank Of Weaver Navigation.

li Boatman'S Shelter, Disued, Mid Cl9. Red-Brown Brick; Slate Pyramidal Roof, Felted. Boarded Door Under Tooled Sandstone Lintel. Boarded-Up Windows, 1 Each To Front, Back And Sides, Under Cambered Skewback Arches. Left Front Corner And The Head To Rear Window Rebuilt In Blue Brick. Listed Primarily For Historic Interest; During The Cl9 The Weaver Navigation Was

A Major Commercial Waterway For Boats Carrying Salt.

Asset/Event Number 118

Asset/Event Name Wing Of Former Aston Old Hall Now Gamekeeper'S Cottage And Store

Type of Asset/Event Former Hall Building

Date and/or Period Late C16
Listing No. 1253145

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 355280

 Northing
 378052

 Parish
 Aston

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Aston By Sutton C.P. Aston Lane Sj 57 Ne South West Of 3/43 Wing Of Former Aston Old Hall,

Now Gamekeeper'S Cottage And Store. Gv Ii Gamekeeper'S Cottage And Store, Formerly A Wing Of Aston Old Hall, Later C16 Altered. Pebbledash Above Rendered Brick Flush Plinth; Indications Of Oak-Framed Structure Beneath Pebbledash. Graded Grey Slate Roof, Formerly Thatched. 2 Storeys, 4 Windows. Round-Arched Central Opening And 2 Doorways With Boarded Doors, One Apparently Old (Broad Boards On Shaped Wrought Iron Hinges) At Front; 7 Small-Pane Horizontally Sliding Sashes And 1 Replaced 3-Pane Casement. The Left Structural Bay Is Of Longer Span Than The Others. Each Gable End Has A Curved Surface, Out Of Plumb, Suggesting Warped Oak Frame Beneath Pebbledash. The Right Gable Is Jettied Above An Oriel Window Now Masked In Pebbledash. A Watercolour In The Aston Papers At Aston Lodge Shows Aston Old Hall With Elizabethan Framing Comprising The Present Gamekeeper'S House

And A Main Wing Linking It To The Dovecote (Q.V.).

Asset/Event Number 122

Asset/Event Name 125 And 127, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Cottages

Date and/or Period Early C17



Listing No. 1130423

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353950

 Northing
 381728

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Cottages Early C17 Sandstone And Brick Nogged Timber Framing With Machine Tile Roof. 2

Storeys 3 Bays With Added Wing East. Sandstone Up To First Floor Moulded String Course, Exposed Timber In Small Framing Above. Boarded Doors And Altered Casement Windows.

Interior: Moulded Beams.

Asset/Event Number 123

Asset/Event Name Village Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Early C17

Listing No. 1115509

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353647 Northing 382004 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Farm House Now Cottage Early C17 With Alterations And Additions, Sandstone With Slate

Roof. 2 Storey 1 Bay, Coursed Rubble Walls, Mullion Windows With Leaded Lights. String Courses At First Floor Level And Above First Floor Window. Later Section North, In Random

Rubble With Casement Windows, Of No Interest.

Asset/Event Number 124

Asset/Event Name Brookfield Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period 1691 Listing No. 1105640

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350854
Northing 382129
Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Farm House 1691 (Carved On Doorhead) Stone With Brick Gable And Machine Tile Roof. 2



Storeys 3 Bays With Wing To North. Moulded String Course At First Floor Level. An Original Stone Mullion Window At Ground Floor In West Gable. Sash Windows To Facade Ground Floor, Modern Casements In Front Gabled Dormer And At First Floor In West Gable. Original Entrance Filled In Over Which Is Date And Initials Tpp, And New Entrance Provided. The East Gable Is In Brick. Stacks Extended In Brickwork Above Original Stone Chimneys.

Asset/Event Number 125

Asset/Event Name Former Rock Farm House

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Late C17

Listing No. 1330345

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353838 Northing 381779 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description This List Entry Was Subject To A Minor Amendment On 10/03/2016Sj 58 Sw 5/32Halton,

Main Street (East Side), Former Rock Farm House (Formerly Listed As Still Rock Farm House. Previously Listed As Rock Farm House And Barn) 27.2.73 liFormer Farm House Now Social Club Offices. Late C17 With C19 Alterations. Sandstone And Red Brick With Slate Roof. 2 Storeys 6 Bays Including Two Gabled Projections. Original Portion West Of Sandstone With Mullion Windows. East The Red Brick Section "U" Shaped On Plan, Is Built Off Old Sandstone Walls Averaging 5 Courses Above Ground Level. Arched Porch Entrance In West Gabled Projection With Modern Door, Windows East Of This Are Two Light Casements With Arch Turning Pieces And Glazing Bars. Plain Gable Barge Boards And Lead Valleys. Interior:

Bevelled Beams.

Asset/Event Number 126

Asset/Event Name 6, 8 And 10, Castle Road

Type of Asset/Event Cottages

Date and/or Period Early C18

Listing No. 1320343

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353807

 Northing
 381869

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Row Of 3 Cottages Early C18 With Alterations, Sandstone With Slate Roof, 2 Storey 1 Bay In

Squared Coursed Stone With Dressed Heads, Sills And Broad Surrounds To Doors. Three Light Horizontal Sliding Sashes With Glazing Bars Old Slate Roof With Diminished Courses, One

Chimney Stack Of Stone. Listed For Group Value.



Asset/Event Number 127

Asset/Event Name 53, Holloway

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period 1779

Listing No. 1104841

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350792 Northing 382196 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description 5/78 No. 53 (Formerly Listed As House To 7.12.65 North West Of The Elms)li House 1779

Brown Brick With Slate Roof 2 Storeys 2 Bay Stone Plinth And Quoins. Pedimented Stone Doorcase With Architrave And Pulvinated Frieze. Studded Entrance Door. Near Flush

Casements With Lintels Marked As Voussoirs.

Asset/Event Number 128

Asset/Event Name Halton House

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period 1779

Listing No. 1130463

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353684

 Northing
 382106

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description House 1779, Brown Brick With Sandstone Slate Roof. 2 Storeys Three Bays. Rusticated Stone

Quoins. Stone Doorcase With Eared Architraves, Keystone Cutting Pulvinated Frieze And Pediment With Inscribed Tympanum, Six Panel Door. Windows Have Screwback Rusticated Heads With Keystones, Stone Sills And Recessed Sashes. Gable Chimneys. Wooden Eaves

Cornice Altered To Accept An Eaves Gutter.

Asset/Event Number 129

Asset/Event Name 31, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Stables

Date and/or Period Late C18
Listing No. 1320385

HER Number



Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353698 Northing 382114 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Former Stables To Halton House, Now A Dwelling, Late C18, Red Sandstone With Slate Roof 2

Storeys 5 Bays. Squared Rubble Walls, Three Gothic Windows To Ground Floor With Rendered Surrounds, Stone Sills And Cast Iron Lattice Casements. Six Panel Door With Narrow Rendered Surround. Square Pitch Hole At First Floor Level Blocked Internally And Filled With Unglazed

Pair Of Lattice Casements. Sandstone Copings To Gables.

Asset/Event Number 130

Asset/Event Name Holly Bank House

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period Early C18
Listing No. 1130464

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353652 Northing 381941 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description House Early C18 Rendered Brick With Slate Roof 2 Storeys And Attic 5 Bays, Including Blank

Bay Over Entrance. Moulded Stone Plinth And Rusticated Quoins. Stone Doorcase With Ionic Pilasters, Pulvinated Frieze And Swan-Neck Pediment With Cartouche In The Tympanum. A Roundel With Festoon Formerly Occupied The Blank Space Over The Entrance. Recessed Sash

Windows With Glazing Bars.

Asset/Event Number 131

Asset/Event Name The Elms
Type of Asset/Event House
Date and/or Period Mid C18
Listing No. 1130442

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350814

Northing 382169

Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description This List Entry Was Subject To A Minor Amendment On 10/03/2016Sj 58 Sw 5/82Former

Runcorn U.D. Higher Runcorn, Weston Road (North Side), The Elms(Formerly Listed As No.4



(Just The Elms) Weston Road (North Side))7.12.65liTown House Now Four Flats. Mid C18, Red Brick With Slate Roof. 2 Storeys 5 Bays Flanked By Lower 2 Storey Single Bay Wings. Moulded Plinth, Rusticated Quoins. Segmental Pedimented Doric Doorcase With Fluted Pilasters And Triglyphs Containing Six Panel Door With Fielded Panels. Ground Floor Windows Altered To Recessed Casement Doors. First Floor Windows Are Sash With Glazing Bars And Moulded Stone Sills. Stone Bracketed Cornice. The Large Slates Which Formerly Covered The Roof Have Been Replaced By Smaller Slates. Interior Staircase With Closed String And Turned Balusters.Listing Ngr: Sj5056881079

Asset/Event Number 132

Asset/Event Name Rockfield
Type of Asset/Event House
Date and/or Period Late C18
Listing No. 1326281

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350710 Northing 382132 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sj 58 Sw Former Runcorn U.D. Weston Road (South Side) Higher Runcorn 5/84 No.7

(Rockfield)7.12.65 liHouse Late C18 Rendered Brickwork With Slate Roof. 2 Storeys 5 Bays. Stone Doric Doorcase With Open Pediment. Six Panel Door With Fielded Panels And Radial Bar Fanlight. Stone Band At First Floor Will Level And Architrave To Centre First Floor

Window. Sashes Set Back In Reveals.

Asset/Event Number 133

Asset/Event Name The Nook
Type of Asset/Event House
Date and/or Period C18
Listing No. 1130443

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350761 Northing 382138 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description House Mid C18 Roughcast Stone And Brickwork With Slate Roof. 2 Storeys 6 Bays. Stone

Doorcase With Moulded Architrave And Stone Segimental Arch With Key. Six Panel Door With Fielded Upper Panels And Radial Bar Fanlight. Sash Windows With Glazing Bars But Some Openings Built Up. Exposed Stonework At The Rear. The Roof Has A Sandstone Ridge.



Asset/Event Number 134

Asset/Event Name The Tricorn Public House

Type of Asset/Event Stables

Date and/or Period c. 1710

Listing No. 1130426

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 354053

 Northing
 380797

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Former Stables To Hallwood, Circa 1710 Now Altered And Part Of Licensed Premises.

Sandstone With Slate Roof 1½ Storeys 8 Bays Of Varying Width. 5 Giant Doric Pilasters, 2 Broken Pedimented Doorways, 5 Sashes With Moulded Stone Architraves, 2 Large Windows Openings With Gothic Heads, One Now Containing A Double Door, And 6 Oval Windows At

High Level. There Is A Band At Pediment Level And An Eaves Cornice.

Asset/Event Number 135

Asset/Event Name 59, 61 And 63, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Houses

Date and/or Period Early C19
Listing No. 1320414

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353692 Northing 381841 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Row Of Three Houses, Early C19. Red Brick With Slate Roof, 2 Storeys And Attic 7 Bays. Tuscan

Column Doorcases With Eliptical Fanlights And Rubbed Arches, Four Panel Doors With Raised Panels Approached Up Three Stone Steps. Stone Plinth, Rectangular Apron With Wide Margin Sinking Below Ground Floor Windows. Recessed Sash Windows With Stone Sills And Skewback Lintels. Ground Floor And First Floor Windows Missing From South End Bay But First Floor Lintel Remains. Stone Eaves Cornice, Roof Of Small Slates, South End And Party Wall Stacks. The Stack At The North End Has Been Removed And The Gable Set Back To The Inner Face.

Asset/Event Number 136

Asset/Event Name 12, 14 And 16, Castle Road

Type of Asset/Event Cottages

Date and/or Period Early C19

Listing No. 1330343



HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353806

 Northing
 381888

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Sj 58 Sw Halton Castle Road (East Side) 5/23 Nos. 12, 14 & 16 Gv liRow Of 3 Cottages Early

C19 With Alterations, Brown Brick With Slate Roof 2 Storeys 1 Bay, Stone Plinth, Quoins, And First Floor Level Sill Band. Ground Floor Windows Are Three Light Horizontal Sliding Sashes With Turning Pieces And Arches, Those At First Floor Level Are Two Light Casements Also With

Shallow Arches. Roof Of Small Slates With Plain Brick Stacks. Listed For Group Value.

Asset/Event Number 137

Asset/Event Name 88, 90, 92 And 94, Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Cottages

Date and/or Period 1827

Listing No. 1130462

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 353926 Northing 381755 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Row Of Four Cottages 1827 (In Tablet At First Floor Level). Red Brick With Slate Roof 2 Storeys

4 Bays With Gable Projections Both Ends. Sandstone Plinth And Sills And Heads With Stepped Labels. Side Entrances To Both End Cottages Have Stone Bracketed Canopies Whereas The Canopies To The Centre Cottages Are Supported On Wide Projecting Edge Moulded Stone Cheeks. Three Light Casement Windows, One Original Boarded Door. Gable Apex Feature Of Three Projecting Courses With. Middle Course Set Point Forward. This Feature Is Repeated In The Caps Of The Diagonally Set Clustered Chimneys. Lead Ridge, Old Slates And Very Narrow

Gable Barge Boards.

Asset/Event Number 138

Asset/Event Name Gate Piers And Surrounding Wall To Library

Type of Asset/Event Gate Piers

Date and/or Period c. 1730

Listing No. 1130459

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353776

 Northing
 381897

 Parish
 Halton



Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Gate Piers In Wall Fronting Entrance To Library Circa 1730, Red Sandstone Squared Blocks On

Projecting Moulded Plinth With Moulded Caps And Ball Finials On Truncated Cone Support.

The Finials Have Round Projecting Discs To Four Faces And Top. The Piers Are Set In Ashlar

Wall With Slightly Overhanging Half Round Coping.

Asset/Event Number 139

Asset/Event Name Runcorn Town Hall

Type of Asset/Event Mansion

Date and/or Period 1853

Listing No. 1104859

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 351904
Northing 382101
Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Mansion In Private Park By Charles Verelst (Formerly Reed) 1853-6, Now Council Offices.

Rendered With Slate Roof. Two Storey Italianate Villa With Belvedere Tower Rising To Four Storeys. Three Bay Facade Plus Tower. The Centre Bay Has Tuscan Portico With Open Balustrade Above. Bay Between Tower And Portico Has Triple Round Headed Window With Console Keystones Supporting Balcony With Open Balustrade. Rusticated Quoins And Tower Fully Rusticated To First Floor Level. Heavy Modillion Eaves Cornice Taken Across Face Of The Tower At Main Building Eaves Level. The Tower Has Triple Openings Flanked By Pilasters On All Faces At Upper Level. Windows Are Double Casements At Ground Floor, Sashes Above Some With Decorative Semi-Circular Features To Heads. Interior: Entrance Hall Has Geometrical Staircase With Cast Iron Balusters, Large Window Glazed In A Venetian Arrangement, Ionic Columns To Internal Doorway And Large Console Bracket Cornice. The Council Chamber, Meeting Room And Members' Room Have Good Plaster Cornices And Wall Treatment.

Asset/Event Number 140

Asset/Event Name The Lodge
Type of Asset/Event Lodge Building
Date and/or Period Early/Mid C19
Listing No. 1320383

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 354107 Northing 381718 Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A Former Lodge To Norton Priory Now A Private Dwelling Early To Mid C19 With Alterations

And Additions. Red Sandstone With Slate Roof, Single Storey 2 Bay. 2 Light Mullion Windows



Filank Door Opening, Now Built-Up, With Pulvinated Stone Architrave. Cast Iron Lattice Casements, Stone Bracketed Eaves Cornice, Hipped Roof Of Large Slates With Lead Rolls. Stone Chimney Stack.

Asset/Event Number 141

Asset/Event Name Church Of St Mary

Type of Asset/Event Parish Church

Date and/or Period 1851
Listing No. 1330344

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 353729

 Northing
 381908

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description 23.4.70 li Parish Church 1851 By Sir G.G.Scott. Red Sandstone With Slate Roof. Lofty 4 Bay

Nave With Side Aisle And Chancel Roof At Lower Level. Bell-Turret To Nave East Gable. Squared Snecked Rubble Walls With Angle Buttresses To Chancel And Corner Buttresses To Nave. Main Gothic Entrance In South Aisle. Windows Curvilinear To Chancel And Nave, Trefoil To Clerestorey Have Drip Moulds With Stops Carved As Faces. All Have Stained Glass. The Octagonal Bell-Turret Has Trefoil Openings Surmounted By Gablets And There Are Gablet Kneelers To The Gables. Interior Gothic Aisle Arcades Supported On Clusters Of Four Shafts. Organ Chamber And Memorial Chapel Flank The Chancel North And South. Good Alabaster Reredos And Oak Chapel Screens. Boarded Waggon Roof To _ Chancel And Similar Roof With Exposed Rafters To Nave, Trusses Carried On Corbels Carved As Faces. Oak Benches With

Simple Poppyheads.

Asset/Event Number 142

Asset/Event Name Christ Church And Churchyard Railings

Type of Asset/Event Chapel of Ease

Date and/or Period 1841
Listing No. 1271140

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 349406
Northing 381579
Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Church And Churchyard Railing. 1841, By Edmund Sharpe Of Lancaster For The Weaver

Navigation Trustees. Chapel Of Ease To The Church At Weston. Tooled Ashlar, With Ashlar Dressings And Welsh Slate Roofs With Coped Gables. Early English Style. Plinth And Buttresses Throughout. Cruciform Plan, With Chancel, Transepts, Nave, South Porch, And West Tower With Spire. Windows Are Pointed Arched, With Hood Moulds And Mainly Simple Tracery. Chancel, Single Bay, Has Angle Buttresses. Traceried East Window, 3 Lights, With Shafts. Above



It, A Cusped Trefoil. Transepts, Single Bay, Have Angle Buttresses. Gables Have 3-Light Windows With Trefoils Above. East And West Sides Have Single 2-Light Windows. Nave, 4 Bays, Has 2-Light Windows Separated By Buttresses. Gabled South Porch Has Chamfered And Moulded Pointed Arched Doorway With Hood Mould, Under A Coped Gable. Door Blocked. Single Lancets In Each Side, Also Blocked. West Tower, 3 Stages, Has Gabled Angle Buttresses. String Courses To Each Stage. Lower Stage Has Blind Trefoils To North And South, With Segment Headed Door To North. To West, A Pair Of Single Lights, Blocked. Middle Stage Has Trefoil To South, And Single-Light Windows To North And South. Bell Stage Has 2-Light Pointed Arched Bell Openings On Each Side, That To South With Inserted Clock. Octagonal Broach Spire Has 3 Tiers Of Gabled Lucarnes, Finial And Cross. Interior: Not Accessible At Time Of Survey. East Window Has Flanking Blind Arcades, All Under Linked Hoodmould. Nave And Chancel Have Chamfered And Moulded Arches, That To The Nave With Hood Mould And Impost Band. Nave And Transepts Have Strutted Kingpost Roofs, Intersecting At The Crossing. South Transept Has Organ And Screen Forming Vestry. Some Original Seating In North Transept. Outside: Rectangular Plot With Chamfered Corners, Enclosed By A Spiked Wrought Iron Railing With Curved Supports. Pair Of Matching Gates On South Side.

Asset/Event Number 143

Asset/Event Name Runcorn War Memorial

Type of Asset/Event War Memorial

Date and/or Period 1920 Listing No. 1437933

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 350899

 Northing
 382090

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description First World War Memorial, 1920 By James Wilding Lriba, With Additions For Later

Conflicts.Reasons For DesignationRuncorn War Memorial, Which Stands In The Memorial Garden, Is Listed At Grade Ii For The Following Principal Reasons: * Historic Interest: As An Eloquent Witness To The Tragic Impact Of World Events On The Local Community, And The Sacrifice It Has Made In The Conflicts Of The C20 And C21; * Architectural Interest: A Tall And Imposing Memorial Cross Standing On A Wide Platform Designed For Ceremonial Use Defined By A Memorial Wall To The Rear. History The Aftermath Of The First World War Saw The Biggest Single Wave Of Public Commemoration Ever With Tens Of Thousands Of Memorials Erected Across England. This Was The Result Of Both The Huge Impact On Communities Of The Loss Of Three Quarters Of A Million British Lives, And Also The Official Policy Of Not Repatriating The Dead, Which Meant That The Memorials Provided The Main Focus Of The Grief Felt At This Great Loss. One Such Memorial Was Raised At Runcorn As A Permanent Testament To The Sacrifice Made By The Members Of The Local Community Who Lost Their Lives In The First World War.The Memorial Was Unveiled On 14 November 1920 By The Lord-Lieutenant Of The County Of Chester, Colonel William Bromley Davenport, And The Chairman Of Runcorn Urban District Council, Rh Posnett. It Was Designed By James Wilding: The Original Intention Was For A Bronze Memorial But Wilding Argued That This Would Not Stand The Atmosphere, So It Was Decided That The Memorial Would Be Made Of Granite Supplied By Kit Hill Quarry, Callington (Cornwall). The Memorial Commemorates 361 Local Servicemen Who Died In The First World War. It Was Re-Dedicated On 7 November 1948 Following The Addition Of More Name Panels To Commemorate Those 119 Who Died In The Second World War. On 3 August 2014, A Bronze Statue (Not Listed) Of Thomas Alfred Jones Vc Dcm (1880-1956) Was Erected In The Memorial Garden Opposite The Monument As Part Of The First World War Centenary Commemoration. James Wilding Lriba (1863-1932), Who Lived And Worked In Runcorn, Was Also Responsible For Runcorn Victoria Hospital, The



Carnegie Library (Grade li-Listed), And The Runcorn Baths. Details The Memorial Stands In A Garden To The South Of The Junction Of Moughland Lane, Weston Road And Greenway Road And Is Approached From The Roadway By A Set Of Steps. The Cross Takes The Form Of A Three-Stepped Octagonal Base Supporting A Plinth, Upon Which Stands A Latin Cross, The Shaft Of Which Stands C3.5M Tall. The Foot Of The Cross Shaft Is Clasped By Scrolled Brackets. The Dedication Inscribed On The Front Face Of The Plinth Reads For/Our/Sake. The Inscription On The Face Of The Plinth To The Immediate Left Of The Front Face Reads 1914: The Inscription On The Face Of The Plinth To The Immediate Right Reads 1918. The Inscription On The Front Face Of The Upper-Most Step Reads 1939-1945. The Memorial Cross Stands On A Broad Paved Platform, In Front Of A Coursed And Coped Stone Wall Bearing Plaques That Record The Commemorated Names From The First World War. The Plaque To The Extreme Left Reads More Than Conquerors Through Him That Loved Us/ (Names). The Plaque Left Of Centre Reads Obeying Their Country'S Call, Serving Humanity, These Gave Their Lives/ For The Cause Of Truth, Of Justice And Freedom In The Great War/ (Names). The Central Plaque Continues These, At The Call Of King And Country, Left All That Was Dear/ To Them, Endured Hardness, Faced Danger, And Finally Passed/ Out Of The Sight Of Men By The Path Of Duty And Self-Sacrifice, / Giving Up Their Own Lives That Others Might Live In Freedom/ Let Those Who Came After See To It That Their Names Are Not Forgotten/ (Names). The Plaque Right Of Centre Reads They Sought The Glory Of Their Country/ And Found The Glory Of Their God/ (Names) And The Plaque To The Extreme Right Reads As Dying And Behold We Live/ (Names). Plaques Recording The Second World War Names Have Been Added To The Wall Piers. A Further Dark Granite Stone Has Been Inset Into The Pavement In Front Of The Memorial Cross, Reading In Remembrance/ Of Those/ Fallen In Other Conflicts Under Which Seven Men Are Listed With The Theatre In Which They DiedThis List Entry Has Been Amended To Add The Source For War Memorials Online. This Source Was Not Used In The Compilation Of This List Entry But Is Added Here As A Guide For Further Reading, 26 January 2017. Sources Websites War Memorials Online, Accessed 26 January 2017 From Https://Www.Warmemorialsonline.Org.Uk/Memorial/145530War Memorials Register, Accessed 21/07/2016 From Http://Www.lwm.Org.Uk/Memorials/Item/Memorial/58OtherCollection D5944/1 "Records

Asset/Event Number 144

Asset/Event Name Runcorn Signal Box

Type of Asset/Event Signal Box
Date and/or Period 1940

HER Number

Listing No.

Status Listed Building - Grade II

1412067

 Easting
 350906

 Northing
 382522

 Parish
 Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Signal Box Opened 1940, Designed By The London Midland Scottish Railway To Air Raid

Relating To Runcorn War Memorial" Held At Cheshire ArchivesLegal

Precaution Specifications. Reasons For DesignationRuncorn Signal Box Is Listed At Grade Ii For The Following Principal Reasons: * Representative: As A Good, Characteristic Example Of A Air Raid Precaution Specification Signal Box, Designed To Minimise Blast Damage From Aerial Bombing; * Preservation: The Signal Box Retains Its Original, Distinctive Metal Framed Windows; * Date: Opened January 1940, Runcorn Is Believed To Have Been One Of The First Operational Arp Signal Boxes; * Architecture: As A Good Illustration Of The Lms'S Adoption Of Modernist Architecture For Its Arp Signal Boxes. HistoryFrom The 1840S, Huts Or Cabins Were Provided For Men Operating Railway Signals. These Were Often Located On Raised Platforms Containing Levers To Operate The Signals And In The Early 1860S, The Fully Glazed



Signal Box, Initially Raised High On Stilts To Give A Good View Down The Line, Emerged. The Interlocking Of Signals And Points, Perhaps The Most Important Single Advance In Rail Safety, Patented By John Saxby In 1856, Was The Final Step In The Evolution Of Railway Signalling Into A Form Recognisable Today. Signal Boxes Were Built To A Great Variety Of Different Designs And Sizes To Meet Traffic Needs By Signalling Contractors And The Railway Companies Themselves. Signal Box Numbers Peaked At Around 12,000-13,000 For Great Britain Just Prior To The First World War And Successive Economies In Working Led To Large Reductions In Their Numbers From The 1920S Onwards. British Railways Inherited Around 10,000 In 1948 And Numbers Dwindled Rapidly To About 4000 By 1970. In 2012, About 750 Remained In Use; It Was Anticipated That Most Would Be Rendered Redundant Over The Next Decade. With The Deteriorating International Situation In The Late 1930S, Railway Companies Began To Prepare Themselves For The Prospect Of Aerial Bombing. Many Existing Signal Boxes Were Fitted With Removable Steel Shutters And Had Their Locking Room Windows Bricked Up. Some Were Given Blast Protection Walls And A Few Particularly Vulnerable Boxes Were Rebuilt To Air Raid Precaution (Arp) Specifications. A Number Of Completely New Boxes Were Also Built To Serve New Lines And Sidings Built For The War Effort. Some, But Not All Of These Were Also Built As Arp Boxes. Such Signal Boxes Were Designed To Resist Blast Damage Rather Than Direct Hits And Were Typically Built With 14 Inch Thick Brickwork, Flat 12 Inch Reinforced Concrete Roofs And Metal Framed Windows, With The Use Of Timber Kept To A Minimum To Limit The Risk Of Fire Damage. Over 50 Arp Signal Boxes Were Built To The Standardised Design Used By The London Midland Scottish Railway Between 1939 And 1950 With Around A Hundred Built By Other Companies Elsewhere Nationally. The Example At Runcorn Is A Typical Example Of A Lms Designed Apr Box And Was Opened In January 1940 To Replace An Earlier Timber Built Box Sited On A Raised Gantry. Details Railway Signal Box, 1940, By And For The London Midland Scottish Railway. Air Raid Precaution (Arp) Specification Design.Materials: Red Brick Laid In English Bond On A Flush Plinth Of Blue Engineering Bricks; Steel Framed Windows Set In Concrete Surrounds; Reinforced Concrete Roof.Exterior: Two-Storey Signal Box With A Blind Ground-Floor Locking Room And A First-Floor Operating Room Of Five Windows Overlooking The Tracks To The East. The Windows Are Square With Plain, Slightly Projecting Concrete Surrounds, Being Steel Framed Divided Into Eleven Panes, The Slightly Larger Central Pane Being An Opening Casement That Is Surrounded On All Sides By Fixed Panes. The Northern And Southern Ends Of The Signal Box Each Has A Further Similar Window Continuous To Those Of The Front Elevation. Below The Windows, At Floor Level, Are Two, Flush-Faced Bands Of Blue Engineering Bricks Set On End, The Bands Divided By Three Courses Of Red Brickwork. The Concrete Roof Is Flat And Projects To All Sides. Entry To The Signal Box Is Via Modern Steel Steps At The Northern End With The Doorway To The Operating Room Being Segmentally Arched; The Door Is A Modern Replacement. Adjacent To This, At The Top Of The Steps, There Is A Modern, Plastic-Clad Toilet Cubicle.Interior: The Operating Room Has A Reinforced Concrete Floor And Retains Its Original Lever Frame Of 46 Levers. This Frame Is Sited At The Rear Of The Box Facing Away From The Tracks. Sources Books And JournalsThe Signalling Study Group, , The Signal Box: A Pictorial History And Guide To Designs, (1986), 201WebsitesArp Signal Boxes, Accessed From Http://Www.Pillbox-Study-Group.Org.Uk/Index.Php/Other-Wwii-Defensive-Structures/Arp-Sgnal-Box/Runcorn (Photo Of Earlier Signal Box And Text About The Arp Replacement Box), Accessed From Http://Www.Flickr.Com/Photos/Ingythewingy/6915957290/

Asset/Event Number 145

Asset/Event Name Remains Of Rock Savage

Type of Asset/Event Mansion

Date and/or Period 1565; Replaced C18

Listing No. 1330365
HER Number DCH1605

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 352526



Northing 380098

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Formerly a mansion 1565 for Sir John Savage, of sandstone on the site of the earlier Clifton

Hall. Rock Savage itself was replaced by a later building of the same name in C18 and by 1782 was already deserted and falling into run. Now only fragments of sandstone walling indicate

the position of the original 1565 house.

Asset/Event Number 146

Asset/Event Name The Old Hall

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period 1693

Listing No. 1330364

HER Number DCH1604

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350922

Northing 380340

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description House 1693 with alterations. Sandstone with slate roof 2 storeys and attic 3 bays, with 2

storey 1 bay wing added to north. Centre bay of three bay section set forward. Moulded string at first floor and matching drip moulds to first floor and attic window heads. Mullion windows, studded entrance door. Gables have corbels and copings. Brick stacks with double reeded feature on all faces. Interior: Ovolo moulded beams, Jacobean style staircase with flat shaped

balusters and 8 panel C17 doors.

Asset/Event Number 147

Asset/Event Name Barn South Of The Old Hall

Type of Asset/Event Barn

Date and/or Period c. 1607

Listing No. 1130436

HER Number DCH1545

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350908 Northing 380317

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Barn circa 1607 with alterations, red sandstone with slate roof 2 storeys, 3 bays. In coursed

sandstone blocks with heavy stone lintels. Single bricked up mullion window remains at first floor level in west gables, all other door and window openings built up in masonry or altered. Roof has gable copings and blue tile ridge. There is a later brick addition to the rear of the barn.



Asset/Event Number 148

Asset/Event Name Manor Farm House

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Early C17

Listing No. 1332962

HER Number DCH1616

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350869

Northing 380391

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Farmhouse early C17, red sandstone with slate roof 2 storeys and attic 3 bays including gable

facing highway. Single storey one bay extension south. Gable string course at first floor level and matching drip mould over window in gable apex. Mullion windows at ground and first floor level replaced by sashes but a single stone mullioned window remains in the attic.

Interior has moulded and stopped bevelled beams.

Asset/Event Number 149

Asset/Event Name Cavendish Farm House

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period c. 1622

Listing No. 1104910

HER Number DCH1505

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350996

Northing 380399

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Farmhouse, said to date from 1622, but with much renewed stonework and alterations. Red

sandstone walls and slate roof with three brick chimneys. L-plan, two storeys and attic. Entrance front has doorway in angle with projecting wing. The wing has a string course between storeys and to each storey a 10-light double chamfered mullion and transom window with hoodmould. The windows elsewhere are mostly of three lights and chamfered. The

interior has been altered.

Asset/Event Number 150

Asset/Event Name The Grange

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period 1766

Listing No. 1130444



HER Number DCH1553

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350809

Northing 380537

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description House 1766 (in tympanum). Roughcast brick with slate roof. 2 storeys 4 bays. Stone plinth and

rusticated quoins. Stone pedimented door- case with pulvinated frieze and decorative inscribed tympanum. Six panel door with four panels glazed and rectangular fanlight. Band at first floor sill and eaves cornice. Two later splayed bay windows at ground floor with sashes,

elsewhere the sashes are in reveals. Stone copings to roof gables.

Asset/Event Number 151

Asset/Event Name Market Cross

Type of Asset/Event Market Cross

Date and/or Period C20
Listing No. 1130438
HER Number DCH1547

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 350822 Northing 380507

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description 7.12.65 II Market Cross steps, medieval, square base two steps high to which a third modern

step was added when the present Celtic style cross was erected in 1960.

Asset/Event Number 152

Asset/Event Name Hale Head Lighthouse

Type of Asset/Event Lighthouse

Date and/or Period Early C20

Listing No. 1320324

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 347192 Northing 380904 Parish Hale

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Disused Small Lighthouse On Top Of Cliff At Hale Head. Early C20 Whitened Brickwork Circular

Tapering With Metal Roof. Metal Entrance Door With Semi-Circular Arch Above. Single Window To Keeper'S Room. Light Chamber Has Metal Plate Riser And Riveted Hemispherical Roof With Weather Vane, Also An External Catwalk With Flag Pole. Now Forms Part Of A



Residential Holding Associated With Modern Bungalow Built Near The Base Of The Lighthouse.

Asset/Event Number 153

Asset/Event Name Castle Park
Type of Asset/Event Castle Park

Date and/or Period C19
Listing No. 1001622
HER Number 984/3/0

Status Registered Park & Garden - Grade II

 Easting
 351503

 Northing
 377424

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Detail

DetailsPrivate gardens and pleasure grounds laid out by Edward Kemp in 1855 and, with an adjoining area of former parkland, in use as a public park since the early 1930s.HISTORIC DEVELOPMENTThe manor of Frodsham was one of those granted to Hugh Lupus, the first Norman Earl of Chester in c 1070 and a manor house is recorded at Frodsham from the C13 (Holroyd 2002). In 1654 the manor house, then in the ownership of the Savage family, was burnt down (Ormerod 1882) and a 1727 engraving by Samuel and Nathaniel Buck entitled Frodsham Castle shows the ruins of this building, then in the ownership of Edward Daniell, with the town beyond (ibid). In c 1750 the property passed to the Ashley family (Hawkin and Duncan 1989). By the late C18 the Ashleys had constructed a new house on the site (Aitken 1795), which Ormerod (1882) records was a mansion called Park Place with parts of the foundation walls of the castle forming the cellars. In 1851 Park Place was purchased by Joseph Stubs, a manufacturer from Warrington, who proceeded to reconstruct and extend the house and outbuildings under the superintendence of Mr Penson (Sale particulars 1861), possibly architect Thomas Mainwaring Penson (1817-64) of Chester. Stubs employed Edward Kemp (1817-91) to lay out the grounds. Kemp was responsible for the laying out of Birkenhead Park (qv) to designs by Joseph Paxton and was appointed superintendent in 1845. In 1847 he also commenced a private practice producing designs for public parks, cemeteries, and private estates. Kemp had a decisive influence on gardening style in this period following the publication of his book 'How to Lay Out a Small Garden' in 1850 (Elliot 1986). His work at Park Place is included in the 2nd (1858) and 3rd (1864) editions where it is the first example in a section entitled 'Compact Combination of Parts'. It is described as 'a singularly interesting place which I arranged ... in 1855'. Stubs is described by Kemp as an energetic and successful collector and cultivator of rare plants. In his description of the grounds of Park Place, Kemp makes reference to a sheltering tree-clad railway embankment, views to Frodsham and Helsby hills, and the use of gushing water from land-springs. Also described, and illustrated with a part plan, are a formal flower garden with fountains, the arrangement of garden, stable, and farm buildings around three small courtyards, and a terraced kitchen garden, with a conclusion that the plan would 'exhibit the contiguity and connexion of all the different parts of the place' (Kemp 1858). In 1856 Kemp published a series of seven articles in the Gardeners' Chronicle on Biddulph Grange, Staffordshire (qv), where the garden was substantially complete by the mid 1850s and open to the public from this time (Elliot 1986). Kemp commented particularly on the methods of sub-dividing the various areas, the formal treatment adjacent to the house, the irregular planting of trees and shrubs nearer to the house to form a foreground for the hills beyond (ibid), and on the planting of the American Garden (Gardeners' Chronicle 1856). It is possible that the much smaller-scale design of similar elements at Park Place was influenced by visits to Biddulph by Kemp and/or Stubs. Stubs died in 1861 and Park Place was sold at auction to Edward Abbott Wright, a cotton manufacturer from Oldham, who renamed the property Castle Park. The Sale particulars refer to the pleasure and kitchen gardens being under the 'masterly superintendence of Mr Kemp'. The 1861 Sale plans show the layout of the grounds as largely in accordance with Kemp's earlier plan and description. A plan by



Whitehead of c 1873 indicates some additional paths within the American Garden and the addition of glasshouses adjacent to the kitchen garden. In 1933 the house, outbuildings, and 12 acres (5ha) of the grounds were presented by the Wright family, under a Deed of Gift to be administered by a Trust, to Runcorn Rural District Council for use as a public park; the official opening ceremony took place on 24 May that year. Further adjoining land, also formerly part of the Wright estate, was purchased by the Council in 1934 and 1937 thus increasing the public park to c 16 acres (c 6.5ha). In the C20 tennis courts have been constructed in the kitchen garden area, a bowling green on part of an adjacent orchard, and a children's play area to the south of the house. The house, with the addition of a C20 council chamber, remains (2002) in use as general and council offices. To the north-east of the house a former coach house is now (2002) converted for use as an Arts Centre, with some late C20 single-storey additions in the adjoining former stable yard. Buildings in the former adjacent farmyard were converted to a Fire Station c 1933 and later, in 1985, to local authority sheltered housing. Land drainage measures in the C20 on marshes to the north-west of Frodsham have reduced the water table in the area of Castle Park and two ornamental ponds are now (2002) filled in. Castle Park remains (2002) in use as a public park. It is partly in the ownership of Vale Royal Borough Council and partly in the ownership of Vale Royal Borough Council acting as trustee to the Castle Park Trust.DESCRIPTIONLOCATION, AREA, BOUNDARIES, LANDFORM, SETTING The c 6.5ha irregular site lies to the west of Frodsham town centre, c 500m south-west of the railway station. To the north-north-west the park adjoins a railway line running at the head of a steep wooded embankment with the boundary, at the foot of the slope, marked by a timber post and rail fence. To the west the northern area of the park adjoins Chester Road with the boundary marked by a low red sandstone wall and a belt of mature trees within the park. To the west the southern area of the park adjoins the C20 Netherton Drive and the gardens of some of the houses. The road boundary is partly marked by hedging with late C20 fencing to the housing. This housing development occupies ground formerly within the C19 park. To the south-east and north-east the park adjoins generally early to mid C20 housing on Howey Lane and Park Lane respectively. These boundaries are generally marked by hedges and C20 fencing with, to the north-east boundary, some sections of C19 railings and iron fencing. In the east of the park a rectangular area (excluded from the area here registered) is laid to grass with some small late C20 buildings and is a local authority service area, bounded by tall evergreen hedging. The park generally occupies ground rising gently to the south below the steep escarpment of Frodsham Hill c 500m to the south-south-east. In the north-east of the park the ground falls to the north-east with a steep-sided stream valley rising to the south-east. The immediately surrounding area is residential with farmland to the west and the commercial town centre to the north-east.ENTRANCES AND APPROACHES The principal entrance lies on Chester Road, c 60m south of the railway line, and is set back from the public road. It is marked by a vehicle entrance and adjoining pedestrian entrance each with metal gates between brick piers, the whole dating from the mid C20 but in the same location as the principal entrance indicated on the 1861 Sale plans. Two further entrances give access from Fountain Lane to the north-east and from Howey Lane to the south-east. The former provides the most direct route from the town centre and is marked by C20 brick gate piers set back from the road. The entrance from Howey Lane now (2002) serves as an access for pedestrians and service vehicles and is marked by a vehicle and adjoining pedestrian entrance, each with timber gates. From this entrance a secondary drive leads north-west between housing for c 100m, closely flanked by hedges, late C20 fencing and with some sections of simple C19 iron fencing to the north-east, before leading into the park. The park is served by two further pedestrian entrances. One of these, approached by a footpath leading c 40m south-west from Park Lane, is marked by timber gate posts and a short flight of stone steps leading down into the eastern corner of the American Garden. The second from Netherton Drive is unmarked. All entrances into the park, except for this last, are as indicated on the 1861 Sale plans.PRINCIPAL BUILDINGS The house is situated c 80m north-east of the principal entrance and is a two-storey, Neoclassical-style building with a single-storey enclosed stone entrance porch to the main, symmetrical south-west elevation which faces onto a small forecourt. Elevations are generally in brick with stone detailing including quoins, plinth and string courses, dentilled eaves and surrounds to sash windows, with single-storey stone bays to the north-west and south-east elevations. The main shallow-pitched roof is in blue slate with stone chimneys. The house was reconstructed in c 1851 for Stubs by Penson. To the east the C19 house is adjoined by a mid C20 one and a half storey flat-roofed extension. Elevations of the extension are in brick with simple concrete detailing. This extension is largely sited on a former domestic court (Sale plans, 1861) and forms a link between the house and a C19 domestic



office building at the north of the former court. The extension is a local authority council chamber. GARDENS AND PLEASURE GROUNDS The public park comprises four distinct areas: to the north-west the gardens and pleasure grounds around the house with many mature trees; to the north-east the sports areas, on land formerly occupied by the kitchen garden and orchard, together with remaining domestic offices and farm buildings converted to C20 uses; to the south-east the wooded American Garden; and to the south, an open area of former parkland. From the principal entrance on the west boundary a main drive leads north-northeast to the house from where it continues, parallel to the north-north-west boundary, to the northern entrance from Fountain Lane. Some 300m south-west of this entrance are late C20 ornate iron gates between brick piers, which mark a division between the grounds adjacent to the house and the sheltered housing and Arts Centre. Both of these occupy converted C19 twostorey brick buildings with blue slate roofs, the sheltered housing with blue brick detailing and C20 brick infill panels and the Arts Centre with a clock tower with stone detailing. These face onto the former farm and stable courtyards respectively. To the south-east of the main drive there are routes off to these courtyards and into the north-east area of the grounds, all largely as indicated on the Sale plans of 1861. To the north-west of the entrance drive an embankment falls to the north-west boundary at the foot of the railway embankment. A perimeter path laid out along the valley formed by these two wooded embankments connects with the main drive adjacent to the principal and northern entrances. This path is as indicated on the OS map of 1873. From the south-east entrance on Howey Lane the entrance drive leads c 230m north-westwards in a shallow curve, from where it curves to the north-east, forming the western boundary of the American Garden and giving views over lawns to the house on lower ground to the north-west. To the north of the American Garden this drive runs between tennis courts to the north-west and a bowling green to the south-east before turning $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right) \left($ north to meet the main drive adjacent to the northern entrance. The bowling green and, to the south-west, a single-storey brick pavilion with red-tiled roof, date from 1935. Adjoining the tennis courts to the north-west a small area is laid out as a garden for the disabled, with late C20 ramped paths and raised brick planting beds. To the north-west this area adjoins the high brick walls of the Arts Centre and, at a higher level to the south-west, a parking area within the walled former gardeners' court, with door openings leading into each. Within the gardeners' court there are two small brick buildings, one of which, adjoining the south-east wall, is in the location of garden sheds indicated on Kemp's plan of 1858. The tennis courts are sited on the former kitchen garden (Kemp plan, 1858) and the bowling green on a former orchard area (Sale plans, 1861). These areas are laid out in shallow terraces, rising to the south-east, with stone steps and rockwork to embankments. The former kitchen garden is divided from the pleasure grounds at a higher level to the south-west by shrubbery and an embankment with rockwork; the latter was described by Kemp in 1858. Some 20m north-east of the principal entrance a path leads off the main drive for c 20m to the south-east before dividing, with one arm leading north-east through the pleasure grounds to meet the secondary drive. This path largely follows the route of a dotted line indicated on Kemp's 1858 plan. The second arm leads south-west around the perimeter of a car park area, which is largely enclosed by shrubbery, before curving eastwards to meet the secondary drive c 200m east-south-east of the principal entrance. This path marks a division between an area of the pleasure grounds densely planted with trees to the north, and the rising, generally open ground to the south. The car park is on the site of a former pond described by Kemp in 1858 as 'an ornamental pool', and with the stone surround, as depicted in a late C19 photograph, partially surviving. The pleasure grounds in the north-west of the public park, adjoining the house, are largely laid to lawn with small groups and individual specimen trees and shrubs. The trees are largely mature with some late C20 planting. A C20 children's play area is laid out immediately to the north-east of the car park.Immediately to the north-east of the house is an area laid out as a formal flower garden, bounded to the north-west and north-east by high brick walls. The symmetrical plan comprises a perimeter path forming a c 25m square divided into four beds by an axial path leading south-east from an arched opening from the main drive, and a central cross-axial path. The intersection of these paths is marked by a circular bed with a C20 decorative urn and by clipped yews at the corners of the four planting beds. The latter are laid to lawn with a formal arrangement of seasonal planting beds to each. Immediately to the south-east of the flower garden is a timber conservatory with a semicircular central projection. To the south-west the cross-axial path leads along the south-east of the house to the entrance courtyard. To the south-east the axial path, here tree-lined, continues for c 25m to a circular bed with a former fountain basin. The whole of this formal arrangement is very largely in accordance with Kemp's design of 1855 but the fruit houses that he proposed to the north-west of the flower garden



were not implemented. The conservatory is first indicated on the 1873 OS map.In the east of the public park the American Garden, informally planted with trees and rhododendrons, is laid out with access via a series of narrow paths leading off the secondary drive and from the south of the bowling green. The irregular ground within this garden is laid out with winding, intersecting stone-edged paths with short flights of stone steps connecting the varying levels, half-round earthenware drainage channels to the side of the steeper paths, and with rockwork to embankments. In the west of the American Garden paths lead through a wooded dell, at the centre of which, c 130m south-east of the house, a sunken area is planted with yellow azaleas and is the site of a former pond or small reservoir (Sale plans, 1861). To the south-east of the dell the ground rises steeply with a path at the head of the embankment from which there are occasional views north-west to the house, in particular from where the path encircles a mature tree at the edge of the path. This tree is shown encircled by a seat below a conical roof in a late C19 photograph. Kemp describes a similar arrangement at Biddulph Grange in 1856 (Gardeners' Chronicle 1856). In the south-east the American Garden divides into two narrow arms, one to the south-west returning to the secondary drive and one continuing south-east. Within both arms is a small stream running in a stone channel, the bottom with stepped stone paving. The two streams meet at the junction of the two arms to form a single stream running north-west through the central area of the Garden. In the east arm of the Garden, c 315m south-east of the house and separate from the stream, is a former stone-walled reservoir named Synagogue Well. Beyond this feature the narrow stream valley continues rising eastwards, the stream in a natural bed, to Howey Lane (land to the east of Synagogue Well outside the area here registered). In the central area of the American Garden the channelled stream, flanked by rockwork, winds northwards to run at the foot of a steep wooded embankment adjacent to the north-east boundary, with paths crossing the stream via simple stone slab bridges. Adjacent to the north-east boundary the stream runs in a wider natural bed divided into three sections by low stone dam walls flanking a central stepped stone channel. Kemp, in 1858, describes this area of the grounds planted with large-leafed ferns on the banks of springs and also choice rhododendrons to form an American Garden. The layout of the American Garden is largely as indicated on the OS map of 1873. The southern area of the public park is largely laid to grass with occasional single trees and, at its north corner, a small area of woodland adjoining the secondary drive. In the south corner of this open area a low mound is planted with bushes and from the whole of this area there are open views to Frodsham Hill to the south-east. A late C19 photograph shows the mound within a field in use for grazing and in the early C20 these were known as Flagpole Mount and Flagpole Field respectively.REFERENCESJ Aitken, A Description of the Country from Thirty to Forty Miles Round Manchester (1795), pp 413-14 Gardeners' Chronicle 45, (22 November 1856), pp 775-6 E Kemp, How to Lay Out a Garden; intended as a General Guide in Choosing, Forming or Improving an Estate (2nd edn 1858, 3rd edn 1864), pp 359-62 G Ormerod, The History of the County Palatine and the City of Chester (2nd edn revised and enlarged by T Helsby 1882), p 53 B Elliot, Victorian Gardens (1986), pp 99-105 W R Hawkin and N Duncan, Discovering Castle Park, Frodsham (1989) S Holroyd, Castle Park and Frodsham Castle, (notes for the Friends of Castle Park 2002) Maps E Kemp, Plan of Park Place (published in Kemp 1858) B P Coxon, Plan, 10 chains to 11/4", to accompany Sale particulars, 1861 (Frodsham & District Local History Group Archive) B P Coxon, Plan, 5 chains to 3 5/16", to accompany Sale particulars, 1861 (Frodsham & District Local History Group Archive) Whitehead, Castle Park Estate belonging to Edward Abbott Wright Esq, 25" to 1 mile, 1873 (1st edn OS base), (Frodsham & District Local History Group Archive) Deed plan of land transferred to Runcorn Rural District Council, 1:1250, 1934 (Vale Royal Borough Council) Plan of Castle Park with details of C20 changes in ownership, 1:2500, 2001 (Friends of Castle Park)OS 6" to 1 mile: 1st edition published 1882 2nd edition published 1899 1938 edition OS 25" to 1 mile: 1st edition published 1873Archival items Park Place, Frodsham, Particulars of sale by auction, 20 June 1861 (Frodsham & District Local History Group Archive) Wright family collection of late C19 photographs of Castle Park house, outbuildings and grounds (Frodsham & District Local History Group Archive). Verbal information given May 2002 by members of The Friends of Castle Park and Frodsham & District Local History Group. Description written: May 2002 Amended: July 2002 Register Inspector: HMT Edited: October 2002



Asset/Event Name Frodsham (Town) Conservation Area

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Conservation Area

Easting 351520

Northing 378009

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham Conservation Area was designated by Cheshire County Council on 25 July 1973 and

extended by Vale Royal District Council on 17 November 1977. Following the October 2003 designation of the Frodsham (Castle Park Locality)Conservation Area (much of which was formerly part of the Frodsham Conservation Area) a review and appraisal of Frodsham (Town) was completed in Spring 2006 and adopted on 28 September 2006. Vale Royal Borough Council. 2003. Frodsham (Castle Park) Conservation Area Appraisal. Vale Royal Borough

Council. 2006. Frodsham (Town) Conservation Area Appraisal.

Asset/Event Number 155

Asset/Event Name Castle Park (Frodsham) Conservation Area

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Conservation Area

 Easting
 351465

 Northing
 377489

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham Conservation Area was designated by Cheshire County Council on 25 July 1973 and

extended by Vale Royal District Council on 17 November 1973. Overton Conservation Area was designated by Vale Royal District Council on 8 April 1976. The Frodsham (Castle Park Locality) Conservation Area was designated by Vale Royal Borough Council on 9 October 2003 and was

formed by consolidating and extending certain areas from the above two earlier

designations. Vale Royal Borough Council. 2003. Frodsham (Castle Park) Conservation Area

Appraisal.

Asset/Event Number 156

Asset/Event Name Overton, St Lawrence's (Frodsham) Conservation Area

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area

Date and/or Period

Listing No.



HER Number

Status Conservation Area

 Easting
 352035

 Northing
 377381

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Originally designated as part of the Overton Conservation Area, the Overton, St Lawrence

(Frodsham) Conservation Area was created, when the Overton Conservation Area was split in

two, with the other half becoming Overton, Five Crosses (Frodsham).

Asset/Event Number 157

Asset/Event Name Halton Village

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Conservation Area

Easting 353780

Northing 381844

Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description DESIGNATED_DATE®5 SEPT 1970Halton Borough Council. 2008. HALTON VILLAGE

CONSERVATION AREA APPRAISAL AND MANAGEMENT PLAN PUBLIC CONSULTATION DRAFT 2008. Available at: https://moderngov.halton.gov.uk/documents/s6399/Appendix%201%20-%20Halton%20Village%20Conservation%20Area%20Appraisal%20and%20Management%20Pla

n.pdf

Asset/Event Number 158

Asset/Event Name Weston Village Conservation Area

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Conservation Area

 Easting
 350782

 Northing
 380408

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Conservation Area covering the historic core of Weston.



Asset/Event Number 159

Asset/Event Name Higher Runcorn

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Conservation Area

Easting 350805 **Northing** 382100

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description DESIGNATED DATEI JULY 1975

Asset/Event Number 160

Asset/Event Name 23, 30 & 32 High Street

Type of Asset/Event Row; Cruck; Casement Window; Planked Door; Sash Window

Date and/or Period Medieval/Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6437

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351833

 Northing
 377998

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A row of cottages built on the natural rock, in this case sandstone. There are stone steps to the

front door. These areoriginal fishermens cottages. There are the remains of a cruck frame in 32. Ceiling beams visible in No 30. The cottageshave slate roofs, some original sash & casement windows, the original plank doors, but with fake hinges etc. Alterations have revealed wattle and daub. Modernisation has not been carried out well and little remains of original buildings. Additions include pebbledash, magnetic wrought iron bow window boxes,

new open plan stairs in No 32.

Asset/Event Number 161

Asset/Event Name Outbuildings, Queen's Head, 94 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Outbuilding

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No.

HER Number 6970

Status Locally Listed Building



Easting 351678

Northing 377812

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description No details.

Asset/Event Number 162

Asset/Event Name The Cottage, Albert Row, Off High Street

Type of Asset/Event House; Sash Window; Outshot; Outshot

Date and/or Period C18

Listing No.

HER Number 6434

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351827

 Northing
 378064

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A cottage that may date to the 18th century. The lower face is rendered sandstone, the upper

tier is brick which has beenadded later. The upper windows are cambered, the lower are square of with Yorkshire sliding sashes. An outshut to right of the house has also been added later. The outshut to left of the house and lower tier of house were probably one or two stone cottages. Outshut: old quarry slates, diminishing courses. Old plank door with wooden lintel. Old wooden frame to window but glassnow fixed directly into rendering. Rendered but stone doesn't appear to be of as good quality as that on the cottage gable. Possibly it used to be an outhouse to original cottage. Whole building possibly linked to 35 and 37 High Street where servants from the Bears Paw used to live - date 1764. Signs of cobbles in yard to left of cottage. Victorian shopManweb offices Original shop front. Used possibly tobe a

butchers.Barred fanlight (squared) above door. Double doors to shop. Side entrance has semi

circular door head. Wood carving towindow frame.

Asset/Event Number 163

Asset/Event Name Rose Cottage, Ship Street

Type of Asset/Event Semi Detached House; Chimney; Outshot; Porch

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

C18

HER Number 6456

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351884

 Northing
 378255

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A pair of Georgian cottages now one house, a plaque on wall - 1784 H.W.EThere is a modern



porch on the side, the door on the front has been blocked in. A chimney breast projects from the side wall. There is a modern outshut.

Asset/Event Number 164

Asset/Event Name 88 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop

Date and/or Period C17 to 1945

Listing No.

HER Number 6399

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351640

 Northing
 377821

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Pleasant Shop Window, possibly original

Asset/Event Number 165

Asset/Event Name 37 High Street

Type of Asset/Event House; String Course; Sash Window; Casement Window

Date and/or Period 1764

Listing No.

HER Number 6433

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351839

 Northing
 378051

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A cottage with 1764 on a down pipe. There is a string course of Flemish Bond on the front of

the cottage, it is 3 courses brick, 1 course of stone block. The brickcourses are plastered and painted. Upper floor has 2 3x4 sashes (one above door and one above downstairs window). NO. 35 High Street is pebble dashed on front but reputed to have oak beams, cupboards and skirting boards. Owns shipponto rear of 37 High Street (stone block). Front doors of 35 and 37 High Street are identical to that of 67 High Street. Ie squarecut pilasters,

square architrave.

Asset/Event Number 166

Asset/Event Name Millstone House, 43 Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval



Listing No.

HER Number 15842

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351411

 Northing
 377713

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

DescriptionBuildings formerly listed at grade III which are no longer on the statutory list.

Asset/Event Number 167

Asset/Event Name 1 Ship Street

Type of Asset/Event House; Casement Window; Chimney; Sash Window

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6428

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351786

 Northing
 378010

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A primarily stone cottage but with some of the build in brick. The chimneys are plastered over

and could be stone or brick. The main part of the cottage is stone, rendered and rusticated. There is a Yorkshire sliding sash window upstairs and a three light casement downstairs, the centre light opens. The end wall has a projecting dog-leg chimney which terminates 4ft from the ground. There are three interesting smallwindows, one with very simple wooden frame, one with simple hood and hinges. There is a corrugated as besodos

outshut.

Asset/Event Number 168

Asset/Event Name 50 High Street

Type of Asset/Event House; Plinth (Wall)

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6438

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351977

 Northing
 378084

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Plain elegant house. New windows which detract from appearance. Three steps up to front



door. Ashlar plinth.

Asset/Event Number 169

Asset/Event Name 31 & 33 Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Semi Detached House

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6415

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351381

 Northing
 377690

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Brick building, AD 1700 to 1918. No further details.

Asset/Event Number 170

Asset/Event Name Aston Arms, Mill Lane, Off Chester Road

Type of Asset/Event Public House; Sash Window

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6815

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 353036

 Northing
 378546

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A public house.

Asset/Event Number 171

Asset/Event Name 68 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6404

Status Locally Listed Building

Easting 351562

Northing 377768



Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description No further details.

Asset/Event Number 172

Asset/Event Name East Bank Cottage, Bridge Lane

Type of Asset/Event Semi Detached House; Casement Window; Dormer Window

Date and/or Period

d Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6442

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 352321

 Northing
 378154

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Largely rebuilt brick house on an older sandstone base.It is apparently two cottages made

into one small house. The main interest lies in the sandstone base. At east gable end, squared blocks with chisel marks are visible to 4 feet. Thebase tapers away until it is not visible at all at the W end. In E gable end (at 3ft high) there is a window in the sandstonewall, now blocked up with bricks and whitewashed over. The lower tier brickwork is English bond, giving way to modern bond just below 1st floor window, giving the appearance of the house having been rebuilt from there upwards. All the windows are modern casements with thick astragals and upwardopening central light. In the roof there are swept dormers with cambered lead windows. It is probably a modern roof in natural slates with newish chimneys (modern bond).

New doors. The guttering is notcontinuous, breaks for 4ft below swept dormers.

Asset/Event Number 173

Asset/Event Name 123 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop; Door; Pilaster; Architrave

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6424

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351690

 Northing
 377916

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The main shop door has square cut pilasters (sunk panelled) and a rectangular architrave.NB

Rear is reputed to be brick.



Asset/Event Number 174

Asset/Event Name Netherton Farm, Mattys Lane, Netherton

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6449

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351158

 Northing
 377109

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A large farmhouse with extensions probably dating from different periods. It is built of

rendered sandstone. The walls are fairly thick, judging by the window recesses. It has been roofed in some oldstone or quarry slates in diminishing courses. The main part of building has recently been reroofed, but partly using oldslates. The ridge tiles are new, the windows are

also new but in character.

Asset/Event Number 175

Asset/Event Name Barn, 78A Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Barn

Date and/or Period

Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 6401

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351601

 Northing
 377796

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Investigated but not thought to be of special interest.

Asset/Event Number 176

Asset/Event Name Rock Cottage, 52 High Street

Type of Asset/Event House
Date and/or Period 1825

Listing No.

HER Number 6431

Status Locally Listed Building

Easting 351995

Northing 378092



Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Original labourers cottage built in 1825, now with modern additions. It was originally an

> agricultural labourers cottage withone room up and one down. It has been greatly extended but not recently. Floor joists in one part rested on sandstoneunderneath which was a hollow. When these rotted the hollow was filled with concrete with the result that it is now

lowerthan the other floors.

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Rock House, 48 High Street

Type of Asset/Event House; Panelled Door; Pilaster; Pediment; Fanlight

Date and/or Period 1830

Listing No.

HER Number 6435

Status Locally Listed Building

351959 **Easting Northing** 378071 **Parish**

Cheshire West and Chester Council

Description Dating to 1830, this is a brick built house, Flemish bond on front with slipped headers. The

front door is panelled and has a

Asset/Event Number

119A And 121 Main Street **Asset/Event Name** House; Dormer Window; Finial

Date and/or Period C18 - C20

Listing No.

Type of Asset/Event

6423 **HER Number**

Status Locally Listed Building

Easting 351684 **Northing** 377912 **Parish** Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description It is two shops in a mock tudor fronted stone cottage. The stone has been rendered over and

> is probably sandstone. It is not immediately visible but the thickness of the walls issuch as to suggest stone underneath the rendering. There are two dormers with wood finials. The roof has a hog's back init, stone ridge and is old quarry slates. The chimney stacks look as if they used to project before the saddlery was built on next door. There are double doors to Mr Chips and low shop windows. The door surrounds are rounded and are possibly stone, nowcovered with concrete. The guttering has been added later and cuts across the dormers.



Asset/Event Number 179

Asset/Event Name 8 Church Street

Type of Asset/Event Building; Sash Window; Voussoir; Shop

Date and/or Period

C18/C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6198

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351747

 Northing
 377848

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Two shops in Georgian buildingBenny and Grey - estate agents. Other shop empty.Sash

windows - top storey are 3 x 2.Projecting voussoirs. Some of the small panes have been taken out and replaced with larger windows with a ventilator inset. Shop front rendered, doesn't really help the look of the building. Shop to left in the photo is part of the same building but has been altered out of character. Now has bay windows with mockpillars and yellow shutters on upstairs windows, which have had small panes removed and replaced with

modern stylewindows.

Asset/Event Number 180

Asset/Event Name Marsh Green Cottages, Marsh Lane

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse; Dairy; House; House

Date and/or Period Early C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6452

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351169

 Northing
 377799

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Group of three cottages, formerly one farmhouse, dating to the early 19th century and

possibly earlier. The farmhouse had a dairy at one end, now converted into a cottage. There are internal beams throughout. There are newcasement windows and the middle cottage has a modern 'bow' window. The cottages are rendered and rusticated, paintedwhite and

modern outshuts at both ends.

Asset/Event Number 181

Asset/Event Name 9 High Street

Type of Asset/Event House; Panelled Door

Date and/or Period

Early/Mid C19

Listing No.



HER Number 6425

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351751

 Northing
 377970

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A late Georgian/early Victorian House. A fairly plain Georgian type house with evidence of one

time use as a shop. The downstairs windows are newer, one has aconcrete lintel. There is a former shop window at the right and concrete render at the base of the house. The main entrancehas a panelled door with a well worn stone step. The chimney has some indication

of water tabling, but this may well besimply a decoration.

Asset/Event Number 182

Asset/Event Name 42 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop

Date and/or Period C18-C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6406

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351478

 Northing
 377731

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Pleasant shop front, possibly original

Asset/Event Number 183

Asset/Event Name National School, Church Street

Type of Asset/Event National School; Barge Board; Architrave; Label; Outshot; Schoolroom

Date and/or Period 1835

Listing No.

HER Number 6453

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351783

 Northing
 377775

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

DescriptionBuilt in 1835 this was formerly a National School. The building has dressed stone at the base

and stone architraves and labels. It has fancy bargeboards. There is an outshut with an entrance at the side. The windows are a combination of types, 3 panes wide, 4 panes high. Top and bottom parts of a window swivel, middle 2rows form a sash window. There is a



separate schoolroom at the rear, of later Victorian appearance, possibly an infant school now used as tyre depot.(5.10.78 Confirmed by A Plimston, this was the infant school)

Asset/Event Number 184

Asset/Event Name The Knoll, High Street

Type of Asset/Event Health Workers House; Tower

Date and/or Period 1838

Listing No.

HER Number 6439

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351925

 Northing
 378034

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A Doctors Surgery Complex with additions. It was built in 1838 and would appear to have been

added to in the earlyVictorian period. It has a "Folly" tower with good alround views over Frodsham to Helsby. According to the occupants the building has alwaysbeen a doctors

residence.Builder same as for 'Netherdale' Carriage Drive.

Asset/Event Number 185

Asset/Event Name 26 Ship Street

Type of Asset/Event Terraced House; Plaque

Date and/or Period 1847

Listing No.

HER Number 6444

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351819

 Northing
 378142

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A terraced house with a datestone inscribed 1847.Note, September 1978: Much altered.

Rendered and painted white, new windows. Remaining half of terrace unaltered.

Asset/Event Number 186

Asset/Event Name 30 & 32 Ship Street

Type of Asset/Event Terraced House; Plaque

Date and/or Period 1847

Listing No.

HER Number 6445



Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351823

 Northing
 378148

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A terraced house with a datestone inscribed 1847. Note, September 1978: Much altered.

Rendered and painted white, new windows. Remaining half of terrace unaltered.

Asset/Event Number 187

Asset/Event Name 1 & 1A Bridge Lane

Type of Asset/Event House; Plinth (Wall)

Date and/or Period Mid C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6440

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 352220

 Northing
 378179

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An early Victorian house with a range of outbuildings and a pen at the rear. Pen could have

been a pig pen. It is built ofbrick with a sandstone top. Condition tatty. There is an old 2 storey outshut to rear, balanced by a similar modern outshut and is a reverse L shape. There are severalsmall paned windows to the house. It is now 2 dwellings, but was originally one.

No. 1 is in poorer condition than 1a. There is an older window in No. 1. it issmall paned. There is a simple moulding on door architrave and a plinth of rough shaped sandstone blocks on.

Asset/Event Number 188

Asset/Event Name East Bank, Bridge Lane

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6441

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 352304

 Northing
 378145

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A house that is at least 100 years old, a late Georgian, early Victorian building. It has stone and

brick bay windows withinternal shutters under a parapet incorporating a porch. There is

corinthian style decoration on the pillars. It has 2 wells inthe rear yard.



Asset/Event Number 189

Asset/Event Name 75 & 77 Main Street, Frodsham

C19

Type of Asset/Event House; String Course

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 6418

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351561

 Northing
 377815

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The terrace has a brick string course, concealed under pebbledash (no 77) and rendering (no

75).3 light casement windows. Internal beams (boxed and papered over). Owner had discovered wattle and daub in interior, butplastered over it. Possibly it was lath and plaster.

Asset/Event Number

190

Asset/Event Name

70 -72 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event

Shop; House; String Course; Egg And Dart; String Course; Egg And Dart

Date and/or Period

C19

Listing No.

6403

HER Number 6

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351574

 Northing
 377776

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Built post 1874, this is a Victorian 2 house unit. 1 unit has been converted to a shop. They have

egg and dart decoration ona terracotta string course and terrazzo tile below the front door.Overton Antiques (72)Victorian 2 house unit. I converted to shop. Egg and Dart

decoration on terracotta string course. Terrazzo tile below frontdoor.

Asset/Event Number 191

Asset/Event Name 78 High Street

Type of Asset/Event Terraced House; Architrave; Cellar; Steps

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6443

Status Locally Listed Building

Easting 352169



Northing 378139
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A plain brick terraced cottage with a renaissance type architrave around the door. It is four

steps from the street to the door. There are stone ridge tiles on the roof and a small window

in the apex of the gable. There is a cellar.

Asset/Event Number 192

Asset/Event Name 2-4 Fountain Lane, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Estate Cottages

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

Mid C19

HER Number 6407

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351492

 Northing
 377688

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A pair of small one-up-one-down Victorian cottages built around 1844 to 1874. They were

gardeners cottages for CastlePark Estate (estate cottages for Abbot Wright family) There is a modern extension to the rear of No 2. There is a sandstonegarden retaining wall to the

road.Number 4 has its original door.

Asset/Event Number 193

Asset/Event Name 40 High Street

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period Mid C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6436

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351865

 Northing
 378032

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An early Victorian house, built directly onto the living rock, sandstone in this case, and with

stone steps and a rail to the frontdoor.

Asset/Event Number 194

Asset/Event Name 26 & 28 Main Street, Frodsham



Type of Asset/Event Semi Detached House

Date and/or Period Late C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6408

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351422

 Northing
 377691

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Victorian semi detached houses, investigated, but not thought to be of special interest.

Asset/Event Number 195

Asset/Event Name 1 To 13 Marsh Lane, Off Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Terrace

Date and/or Period Late C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6416

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351403

 Northing
 377757

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Post 1882Investigated, but not thought to be of special interest.

Asset/Event Number 196

Asset/Event Name Moreton Terrace, Marsh Lane, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Terrace; Chimney; String Course; Sash Window; Astragal

Date and/or Period Late C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6417

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351320

 Northing
 377718

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A terrace of Victorian houses with Ruabon brick string courses and Ruabon fancy brickwork in

gables. Approximately 10courses of Ruabon bricks are laid at the base of the buildings. The rest of the brickwork is Flemish bond picked out with lightyellow/brown headers. The windows are sash with fine astragals, except Nos 4 and 14 which have modern



replacements. Stone steps. There is a slight projection of the chimney from the gable end of No 14.

Asset/Event Number 19

Asset/Event Name 14 Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Terraced House

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

Late C19

HER Number 6410

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351398

 Northing
 377665

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A 19th century terraced house.(Not present on 1874 map)

Asset/Event Number 198

Asset/Event Name 27 High Street

Type of Asset/Event House; Panelled Door; String Course; Lintel; Plinth (Wall)

Date and/or Period Late C19 - C20

Listing No.

HER Number 6420

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351822

 Northing
 378035

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The house adjoins the George Inn. No 29 is similar but has new windows. No. 27 has a

panelled door and a stone step, near to pavement level. There is a projecting string course, in

brick, stonelintels and a slightly projecting rendered plinth - probably stone.

Asset/Event Number 199

Asset/Event Name 91 -99 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Terrace; Passage

Date and/or Period Late C19 - C20

Listing No.

HER Number 6419

Status Locally Listed Building



Easting 351615

Northing 377857

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Post 1874.A terrace of Georgian style houses.The houses have been restored and now form

a pleasant unpretentious part of street scene. They have a symmetrical look. They have imitation rectangular leaded canes in transome windows - new but in keeping. Doorways have flat canopies and a vanity of glass panelling. All door sills, frames etc are painted the same colour - black. There is a passageway at the left of no 91 (see photo) leading to the gardens

behind. Modern extension to the rear of 95.

Asset/Event Number 200

Asset/Event Name 119 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop

Date and/or Period C19 - C20

Listing No.

HER Number 6422

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351680

 Northing
 377905

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A Mock Tuder brick building that is later than shops adjoining to the right. Not very interesting.

Asset/Event Number 201

Asset/Event Name Hatley Farm, Dig Lane

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse; Plinth (Wall); Architrave; Fanlight

Mid C19

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 6457

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 350898

 Northing
 377077

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A mid Victorian Farmhouse dating to around 1850 and possibly built on the site of an older

building. It has a stone base, cobbled yard, and a stone ridge on roof. The farm buildings are partly sandstone. Windows at the front have beenreplaced. Windows at rear have fairly thin glazing bars. There are rusticated stone architraves and a square fanlight at the front door. Stone heads to windows at the front only. No internal beams. Possible connection with

nearby railway the farm's appearance is similar to many 'railway houses'.



Asset/Event Number 20

Asset/Event Name George Inn, 25 High Street

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse; Public House; Sign

Date and/or Period Mid C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6432

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351817

 Northing
 378034

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Once a farmhouse, between 1844 - 1850 it became a public house and has a reference in the

1850 directory. The pub was once a farm with land stretching to Ship Street and the marshes. When it became a public house it was ownedby a Mrs Gardner, who owned the adjoining terrace of houses. Stone facing at base of building imitates a stone plinth. Corrugated plastic covers the gable. It has a hanging pub sign and a panelled door to the main entrance that possibly once had a fanlight, now filled in. The stables across the yard at the side may well

have belonged to pub.

Asset/Event Number 203

Asset/Event Name Cheshire Cheese, 29 Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Public House; Sign; Fanlight

Date and/or Period Mid C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6414

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351367

 Northing
 377675

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

DescriptionBuilt between 1844 and 1874 this is a symetrically designed Victorian public house. It was

called 'The Millstone' in 1850. There is a blind window under the pub sign and also a hanging pub sign. It has a fanlight in a semi-circular doorhead. There is a modern flat roofed extension

to rear of building.

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Red Lion, 17 High Street

204

Type of Asset/Event Public House; String Course; Sign; Corbel

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.



HER Number 6426

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351773

 Northing
 377994

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A Victorian public house with a plinth and part of a string course in Ruabon brick. There is

some yellow brick in string coursetoo. It has a hanging pub sign. There is ornate corbelling under eaves and sloping sills. Diamond pattern brought out onroof by difforent coloured

slates.

Asset/Event Number 205

Asset/Event Name Drovers Arms, Church Street

Type of Asset/Event Public House; Mullion; Quoin; Corbel; Sash Window; Cellar; Chimney; Steps

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 6455

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351847

 Northing
 377771

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

DescriptionA long brick building with Victorian facade on the gable facing the road. The gable has

terracotta brick decorations roundmullion windows and door. Also terracotta brick quoins and corbelling under the eaves. There is provision for hanging signand ventilation holes. There are stone window heads. The side walls are inferior, possibly older as if the facade had beenrebuilt. The windows are sloping and perhaps of uneven height above the ground. There are tall ornamental chimneys. Thewindows are Yorkshire sliding sashes. Stone steps and a

cellar. There is an iron hook on the pavement - use not obvious.

Asset/Event Number 206

Asset/Event Name Cholmondeley Arms, 12 Church Street

Type of Asset/Event Sign; Inn; Casement Window; Panelled Door

Date and/or Period 1891

Listing No.

HER Number 6197

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351757

 Northing
 377834

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester



Description 1891 in front gable. Walling: Brick. Mock Tudor on front.Roofing: Gabled. Thin slates, even

courses. "V" shaped ridge tile.Windows: Wood casements. Mullioned and transomed. Downstairs floral patterned leaded.Doors: 4 raised panels, top 2 panels have leaded lights.Good Inn sign of the Cholmondeley coat of arms.Previously called "Albert Vaults".

Asset/Event Number 207

Asset/Event Name Miriam's, 84A Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6400

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351617

 Northing
 377806

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Between 1844 -1874.Of interest but spoilt by large plate glass window set into stone

bay. This building has been linked with HB15 and both units came under tha street number of 84 Main Street. Apparently the small shop was once the saddlers shop and the house his residence. F.F. of this building reveals limewashed gable of 84 (Old Manor House) much

decorated in parts.

Asset/Event Number 208

Asset/Event Name Kydd's Wine Bar, Church Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop; Mullioned Window; Rainwater Pipe; Finial

Date and/or Period C1

Listing No.

HER Number 6454

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351795

 Northing
 377768

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description This is one of 4 Victorian shops in terrace with accomodation above. It has narrow mullioned

sash windows. It has originalsquare drainpipes. There is one terracotta finial a receded corner in patterned brick and recessed entrances. There is an attractive door with canopy to first storey at the side as if this were a storage space and provision for pulleysystem. Outshuts

with tall chimneys.

Asset/Event Number 209

Asset/Event Name No. 3 Church Street



Type of Asset/Event Building; Shop

Date and/or Period Late C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6200

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351762

 Northing
 377881

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A building built post 1874 and incorporating a shop and a cart door. There is an arch window

and doorframe - of mouldedterracotta brick with drip mouldings. The cart door also has an

arch over. Arch window and doorframe - of moulded terracotta brick with drip

mouldings.Cart door (arch over)

Asset/Event Number 210

Asset/Event Name 100 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Shop; Fanlight

Date and/or Period Late C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6201

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351690

 Northing
 377860

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A post 1874 Victorian shop with the original shop front. It may have been a butchers. There is

a barred fanlight (squared) above the door and double doors to shop. The side entrance has a

semi circular doorhead.

Asset/Event Number 211

Asset/Event Name Warehouse To Rear Of Ethel Austins, 6 Church Street

Type of Asset/Event Warehouse; Corbel

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6199

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351739

 Northing
 377860

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester



Description Victorian 3 storey warehouseThree storey Victorian warehouse with beam for pulley

assembley at top of gable. Two loading doors. Ventilation slits at top under eaves. Eaves corbelled, quite decorative. Also brick corbelling under exposed rafters on long side of

building.Cambered doorhead, stone sills.

Asset/Event Number 212

Asset/Event Name Conservative Club, 74 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Political Club; Bay Window

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

C19

HER Number 6402

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351586

 Northing
 377775

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Architect: Samuel DavisInvestigated but not thought to be of special interest.

Asset/Event Number 213

Asset/Event Name Former Police Hq, High Street

Type of Asset/Event Police Station

Date and/or Period 1849

Listing No.

HER Number 6427

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351803

 Northing
 378020

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Built in 1849, this building is of historical but not architectural interest.

Asset/Event Number 214

Asset/Event Name 20 Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Register Office

Date and/or Period Late C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6409

Status Locally Listed Building



Easting 351409
Northing 377676
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description This building is post 1874 - it is not present on 1874 map - and at one time was the registrar's

office.

Asset/Event Number 215

Asset/Event Name Methodist Chapel, Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Chapel

Date and/or Period Late C19

Listing No.

HER Number 6411

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351380

 Northing
 377641

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A chapel built post 1874 in brick, with a slate roof, gabled and with a close verge. The main

doorway is an arch of triplelayer, moulded brick with a semi circular renewed fanlight. There

is a sandstone wall and wrought iron railings on front of the chapel.

Asset/Event Number 216

Asset/Event Name Union Church, Bridge Lane, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Chapel

Date and/or Period 1886 - 1887

Listing No.

HER Number 5936

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 352743

 Northing
 378325

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A former Baptist Church built of red brick in 1886 - 1887 and enlarged between 1912 - 1915.

Asset/Event Number 217

Asset/Event Name Trinity Methodist Church, Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Chapel; Steeple



Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 6001

Status Locally Listed Building

1873

Easting 352056 **Northing** 378089 Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description 1873 by C O Ellison, Late C13 style. A managed ruin with remaining tower. New church

premises to rear of old.Pevsner N & Hubbard E, 1971, The Buildings of England: Cheshire:

p221

Asset/Event Number 218

Asset/Event Name Trinity House, High Street

Type of Asset/Event Vicarage; String Course; Porch; Archway

Date and/or Period 1872

Listing No.

HER Number 6430

Status Locally Listed Building

352071 **Easting** 378109 **Northing Parish** Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A Victorian brick house built in 1872. The original vicarage to the church next door which is

now partially demolished (thesteeple and part of the knave being retained). It has five yellow brick string courses. The porch has arched entrance with 3quatrefoils carved in a stone

keystone and at the sides. This decoration is repeated over the windows and on the gateposts.

Asset/Event Number 219

Asset/Event Name 1894 Hall Beside Former Police Hq, Ship Street

Type of Asset/Event **Assembly Hall**

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

1897

HER Number 6429

Status Locally Listed Building

351791 **Easting Northing** 378037 **Parish** Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Built in 1894 this hall is of historical, but not architectural, interest.



Asset/Event Number 220

Asset/Event Name Drill Hall, Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Drill Hall

Date and/or Period C19/C20

Listing No.

HER Number 6405

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351539

 Northing
 377736

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A post 1882 drill hall, it possibly dates to the 1st World War?

Asset/Event Number 221

Asset/Event Name National Westminster, 117 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Bank (Financial)

Date and/or Period C20

Listing No.

HER Number 6421

Status Locally Listed Building

Easting 351670

Northing 377910

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A 20th century bank

Asset/Event Number 222

Asset/Event Name Telephone Kiosk, Main Street (South Side)

Type of Asset/Event Telephone Box

Date and/or Period C20

Listing No.

HER Number 6923

Status Locally Listed Building

Easting 351522

Northing 377757

Parish Frodsham



Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description On the pavement at the back of the kerb and adjacent to a listedK6 kiosk outside No 101

Asset/Event Number 223

Asset/Event Name Telephone Kiosk, Ship Street

Type of Asset/Event Telephone Box

Date and/or Period C2

Listing No.

HER Number 6926

Status Locally Listed Building

 Easting
 351957

 Northing
 378327

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description In the boundary between Nos. 84 and 86

Asset/Event Number 224

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Area of Archaeological Potential

Type of Asset/Event Frodsham Area of Archaeological Potential

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Frodsham Area of Archaeological Potential

 Easting
 351804

 Northing
 378223

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

Asset/Event Number 225

Asset/Event Name Prehistoric Flint Scrapers, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Neolithic

Listing No.

HER Number 964

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 352700



Northing 378000
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Two scrapers, probably Neolithic, were found off Townfield Lane (1). Journal/Periodical:

County Historic Environment Record. 1973-1985. Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin. 1-10. 3/59

Jarworzyn J 1975

Asset/Event Number 226

Asset/Event Name Bronze Age Spearheads From Frodsham Marsh

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Bronze Age

Listing No.

HER Number 1013

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 349180

 Northing
 378720

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Two Middle Bronze Age looped socketed spearheads were found in the Frodsham Marsh

section of the Manchester Ship Canal. One is in the Grosvenor Museum and the other in

Warrington Museum.

Asset/Event Number 227

Asset/Event Name Bronze Age Axe Hammer, Frodsham Parish

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Bronze Age

Listing No.

HER Number 968

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351900

 Northing
 378100

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A Bronze Age stone axe hammer with straight-sided perforation, was found in a garden in High

Street, Frodsham & presented to the Grosvenor Museum in 1964. Grosvenor Museum.

Grosvenor Museum Accessions.

SJ57NW22

Asset/Event Number 228



Asset/Event Name Bronze Age Inhumation & Pottery Vessel

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Bronze Age

Listing No.

HER Number 115

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 352000

 Northing
 380000

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Possible inhumation and incised pygmy cup was reported as being found at Clifton. Cheshire

County Council. 1974. County Treasures Record. N/A. 2/AR 030 1979 (Y)

Asset/Event Number 229

Asset/Event Name Roman Coins From Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Roman

Listing No.

HER Number 974

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 352150

 Northing
 378100

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Two Roman coins found in Frodsham. The obverse reads N CAESAR AUG, while the reverse is

badly corroded (1).

Asset/Event Number 230

Asset/Event Name Roman Coin From Runcorn

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Roman

Listing No.

HER Number 7564

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350000

 Northing
 380000

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Coin of Elagabalus from the Odessus (Thrace) mint found whilst digging house foundations.



Portable Antiquities Scheme Find LVPL793.

Asset/Event Number 231

Asset/Event Name Roman Coin

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Roman

Listing No.

HER Number 112

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 350560

Northing 380580

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Roman Coin of Constantine found by local school boy just below turf.

Asset/Event Number 232

Asset/Event Name Roman Road-Chester To Wilderspool (Route 701)

Type of Asset/Event Road

Date and/or Period Roman

Listing No.

HER Number 2417/1/0

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350197

 Northing
 376108

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A road was traced north-east from Chester to connect with the northern road through

Warrington (Route 701) at the Romansettlement at Wilderspool. Traces of it were found at junction of Birkenhead Road and Parkside Road in Chester. It was thenthought to run via Brook Lane to Hoole Bank. It then follows the road to Bridge Trafford where the agger (Roman roadembankment) can be seen alongside at a few points. It is likely that a road linked the Legionary fortress with Wilderspool andthe river crossing there. While there are convincing road lines as far as Bridge Trafford, and from Preston on the Hill toWilderspool, the

intervening terrain is not suited to straight alignments and as such the road there has not been

identified.

Asset/Event Number 233

Asset/Event Name Possible Roman Road In Frodsham Parish

Type of Asset/Event Metalled Area; Road; Road Transport Site

Date and/or Period Roman



Listing No.

HER Number 2461

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351250

 Northing
 377250

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Possible roman road surface discovered in a test trench here. The removal of the topsoil

revealed a pebbled surfacehammered into hard red clay. Test trench at Netherton end of the drive between the eastern boundary hedge of Dig Lane Fm and the A56. Removal of thetopsoil revealed a pebbled surface hammered into hard red clay. On the west side the original ditch had been deepened anda field drain inserted and topped with modern clinker. The width of the track was unclear due to a small quarry which hasdestroyed the east side. A cut through the stony surface showed it to be 150mm deep in the centre tapering to 75mm on thewestern side. Beneath there was a layer of hard dark brown sand 250mm thick on the natural of hard red sand. Could be aroute founded by the Romans possibly used as an entrance drive to Frodsham Castle (1).<1> Various, Written Communication to the HER,

Dutton R J A 1995 (Written Communication). SCH3756.

Asset/Event Number 234

Asset/Event Name Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Town

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 984/0/0

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351600

 Northing
 377800

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A non-defensive settlement developed at Frodsham in the Saxon period, traces of which

survive in the name of Frodshamitself (Frotes-ham) and in fragments of possible Saxon sculpture in the church. Domesday describes an area of three hidespaying tax, with land for nine ploughs. Of the nine ploughs, two were held by the Manor in Lordship and two by eightvillagers and three smallholders. The settlement also supported a priest and a church. In 1066 the Manor belonged to EarlEdwin and was valued at eight pounds, although by 1086 it had fallen to four pounds, having in part been laid waste by William I. In 1071 Frodsham was incorporated in the Norman Earldom of Chester and a charter of 1093 granted tithes from the church to St Werburgh's Abbey, Chester. In the 1280s these were transferred to Vale Royal Abbey. The borough charterwas granted by the Earl between 1209 and 1228, referring free burgages, each with an acre of land, upon the town. In 1280,110 burgages are recorded in Frodsham although half of these were void by 1351. During the 13th and 14th centuries about 20 different trades and occupations are mentioned, although agriculture remained an essential occupation. Frodshamdeveloped as a port until the Weaver Navigation allowed ships further upstream, from 1721. The medieval Manor leviedrevenue from the profits of this trade and from markets and fairs held in the town. A small dockyard developed on the westbank of the Weaver, reaching its peak during the Napoleonic Wars. Also in the 18th century a salt refinery was establishedon the Weaver. The medieval town was probably concentrated between Marsh Lane and the Rock and up Church Street asfar as London Road.



The Castle (RN: 984/1) with ancillary buildings was situated on land at the west end of the town and thechurch (RN: 988/1) on the hill at Overton. The medieval high street was originally further south than the present street. MainStreet and High Street now have a frontage of 17th and 18th century buildings replacing earlier buildings. FrodshamLordship consisted of the villages of Overton, Bradley, Netherton and Woodhouses (1).<1> Thomspon, P, 1980, Frodsham: The Archaeological Potential of a Town, /2-5 (Report). SCH1251.<2> Frodsham Local History Group, 1985, Discovering Old Frodsham, /4 (Monograph). SCH1051.<3> Higham N J, 1984-9, Professor Nick Higham's Aerial Photographs, 1986/1/21 & 1986/1/23, 01/08/1986 (AerialPhotograph). SCH7659.

Asset/Event Number 235

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Castle

Type of Asset/Event Great Hall; Kitchen; Tower; Larder; Manor House; Stable; Bridge; Lock Up; Castle; Fortified Man

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 984/1/0

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351380

 Northing
 377540

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The Norman Castle at Frodsham was burnt down in 1654. The only remains are some

foundations incorporated in the cellarsof Castle Park, built on the site in 1721 (1). Frodsham Castle was to be built with Chester, Beeston & Shotwick as part of adefensive system, but was superseded once Beeston was completed. During 13th & 14th C it was used as a gaol, but by14th C it had become a fortified manor house. The great hall, tower, kitchens stables & other outbuildings in the castlegrounds were rebuilt in 13th & 14th & a bridge was built on the N side. In 17th C there were further repairs and alterations to the kitchens, pantries, butteries, hall & dining chamber. The house burnt down on 10 October 1654. The ruins of the manorhouse are shown in Samuel & Nathaniel Bucks engraving of 1727. In mid 18th C the site was cleared & a Georgian housewas built. Fragments of Norman stonework are said to exist in the cellars of the present building (2)&(3). An ancient lamp, aplate, a cannon ball & several coffins were found amongst the ruins of the castle (1).<1> Ormerod, G., 1882, The History of the County Palatine and City of Chester, 2/53 (Y) (Book). SCH1389.<2> Thomspon, P, 1980, Frodsham: The Archaeological Potential of a Town, /5-6 (Report). SCH1251.<3> Frodsham Local History Group, 1985, Discovering Old Frodsham, /6 (Monograph). SCH1051.<4> Ordnance Survey, 1870-1982, Ordnance Survey Archaeological Record Card,

SJ57NW9/1964 (Index). SCH2487.

Asset/Event Number 236

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Parish Bridge

Type of Asset/Event Bridge

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 987

Status Non-Designated Asset



 Easting
 353000

 Northing
 378450

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham parish bridge at east end of the town dates from the reign of Henry III. The original

bridge was of wood. In 4 HenryV, John Done, forester of Delamere was requested to give one oak for the repairs of Frodsham bridge. The bridge wasrebuilt in brick in the reign of Elizabeth I. In 1625 it was rebuilt in stone & consisted of 4 arches. This was taken down manyyears ago to make way for the present structure (1).<1> Ormerod, G., 1882, The History of the County

Palatine and City of Chester, 2/53 (Y) (Book). SCH1389.

Asset/Event Number 237

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Medieval Watermills

Type of Asset/Event Watermill; Fortified Manor House; Town

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 984/1/4

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351400

 Northing
 377400

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The earliest detail of a mill at Frodsham describes the winter mill, which may be the site of the

manor mill, existing in the 14thcentury. By 1280 the manor drew revenue from three mills, with a pool, but their location is unknown. An upper and lowermill are recorded at the manor. The Tithe Map shows a mill pool on the east side of Chester Road, south-west of themanor. The second mill and the miller's house lay on the north-east side of the manor, adjacent to the pond. Burdett's 1777map indicates two mills, one of which appears north of Chester Road, towards Marsh Green. In the 17th century a series offlagged watercourses and pool walls were repaired linking the upper pool and lower pool at Pales Yard (1). The twowatermills of Frodsham formerly within the park, were pulled down about 30 years since (ie c.1852), on the construction of therailway (2).Castlering Archaeology, 2004, Castle Park, Frodsham, Cheshire: Archaeological Desk-Based Assessment & Site Visit,R2524 (Client Report). SCH4578.<1> Thomspon, P, 1980, Frodsham: The Archaeological Potential of a Town, /6 (Report). SCH1251.<2> Ormerod, G., 1882, The History of the County Palatine and City of Chester, 2/53 (Y) (Book). SCH1389.<3> Various, Cheshire History, 11/54 Bott O J P

1983 (Journal/Periodical). SCH811.

Asset/Event Number 238

Asset/Event Name Fishpond In Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Fishpond; Fortified Manor House; Town

Date and/or Period Medieval/Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 984/1/1

Status Non-Designated Asset



 Easting
 351250

 Northing
 377300

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description One of three fishponds adjacent to the manor. Shown on the Tithe Map. One of these lay

across Chester Road, between DigLane Farm and the Castle (1).<1> Thomspon, P, 1980,

Frodsham: The Archaeological Potential of a Town, /6 (Report). SCH1251.

Asset/Event Number 239

Asset/Event Name Fishpond In Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Fishpond; Fortified Manor House; Town

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

Medieval/Post-Medieval

HER Number 984/1/2

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351350

 Northing
 377400

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Site of three medieval fishponds adjacent to the manor built on the site of Frodsham Castle.

Fishponds were often part oflarge estates or monasteries in medieval times. Fish was an important part of the diet for the rich, particularly for those inreligious houses where abstinence from meat was frequently required. They are shown on a Tithe Map. Tithe Maps were produced between 1838 and 1854 and record the names of owners, tenants, and values of property in each parish. Theywere created to establish taxation rates. One of three fishponds adjacent to the manor. Shown on the Tithe Map. Situated between the Castle and

Kiln Field and alled the Great Fish Pond (1).

Asset/Event Number 240

Asset/Event Name Fishpond In Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Fishpond; Fortified Manor House; Town

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

Medieval/Post-Medieval

HER Number 984/1/3

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351350

 Northing
 377600

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description One of three fishponds adjacent to the manor. Shown on the Tithe Map. Situated to the north

of the Castle, now under therailway line (1).



Asset/Event Number 241

Asset/Event Name Synagogue Well
Type of Asset/Event Well; Town
Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 984/0/16

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351680

 Northing
 377420

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The Synagogue well rises close to the site of Frodsham Castle. It has a large square stone basin

to receive the surpluswater. The well has neither an inscription nor a history, nor is it known how it acquired its name. It is suggested that StAgnes was its patron (1). The well is rectangular & enclosed by a wall of sandstone blocks of uncertain date. It is dry. Thereare remains of rock cut steps leading down into it in its NE corner. In 1976 it was being used as a receptacle for gardenrubbish (2).<1> Beamont W, 1881, The Ancient Town of Frodsham, /12 (Book). SCH3020.<2> Ordnance Survey, 1870-1982, Ordnance Survey Archaeological Record

Card, SJ57NW10/1964 (Index). SCH2487.<3> Frodsham Local History Group, 1985,

Discovering Old Frodsham, /21 (Monograph). SCH1051.

Asset/Event Number 242

Asset/Event Name Weston Village

Type of Asset/Event Shrunken Village

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 107/0

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 350875

Northing 380422

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Weston Village was mentioned in Domesday and there are frequent references since. It is now

swamped by moderndevelopment but retains several important post-medieval buildings. A shrunken village is a settlement that shows evidence ofearlier houses that have not been re-

inhabited.

Medieval

Asset/Event Number 243

Asset/Event Name Clifton Village

Type of Asset/Event Shrunken Village



Date and/or Period

Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 106/0

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 352400

Northing 380200

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Clifton Village appears in the Domesday Book and there are frequent references to it

throughout the medieval period. Medieval and later villages were abandoned by their inhabitants for many reasons. The effects of disease and poor harvestsmade rural living difficult, and whole communities are thought to have relocated to urban settlements. Landownerssometimes relocated settlements for aesthetic reasons and for landscaping. Once abandoned the villages quickly becamederelict and were not inhabited again surviving only as earthworks, often visible only from aerial photographs. They can alsobe identified by documentary evidence or the presence of a church where there is no settlement.

Asset/Event Number

244

Asset/Event Name

Clifton Park, Rock Savage Park

Type of Asset/Event

Deer Park; Village

Date and/or Period

Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 106/2

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 352660

Northing 380110

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Site of a Deer Park, associated with the mansion at Rock Savage and probably with the earlier

Clifton Hall. It is Shown onSpeed's map of Cheshire, 1611and there are a number of documentary references to the park. It has been disparked fro along time. Deer Park associated with the mansion at Rock Savage and probably with the earlier Clifton Hall. Mentioned in InquisitionPost Mortem of Thomas Savage 1636. Long disparked (1). Numbers of references to this park occur in the Cholmondeleypapers, Cheshire Record Office. Shown

on Speed's map of 1611 (4).

Asset/Event Number

245

Asset/Event Name

Coin Findspot In Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event

Findspot

Date and/or Period

Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number

984/0/18

Status

Non-Designated Asset



 Easting
 352100

 Northing
 378200

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A silver groat of Mary I, found at 5 Belvedere Close, Frodsham

Asset/Event Number 246

Asset/Event Name Great And Little Mill Fields, Clifton

Type of Asset/Event Watermill; Industrial Site

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

Post-Medieval

HER Number 124

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 351900

Northing 380500

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Placenames on the Tithe Award Map and in the Cholmondeley records suggest a watermill site

(1).<1> Various, Cheshire History, 14/34 Bott O J P 1984 (Journal/Periodical). SCH811.

Asset/Event Number 247

Asset/Event Name Millbank Cottages

Type of Asset/Event House; Timber Framed Building; Town

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 984/0/13

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351290

 Northing
 377598

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Previously Grade II Listed. They were built in the 17th century and later altered. They have

brick-nogged oakframes on a sandstone plinth and were originally thatched. Wood was in plentiful supply as a building material in Britain untilthe 17th century. It was therefore the most practical material for house building. Timber framed buildings consist of awooden framework (usually oak) that was infilled to create solid walls. Infill material used included wattle and daub, lath andplaster, brick and weather board. Brick nogging, (brick infill) was often used in the 17th and 18th centuries to replace earlierwattle and daub or lath and

plaster infill as it was longer lasting.



Asset/Event Number 248

Asset/Event Name Post Medieval Fire Pit, North Of Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Fire Pit

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 14994

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351360

 Northing
 377665

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Post Medieval Fire Pit, North of Main Street, Frodsham; recorded during an archaeological

evaluation in 2019 in advance of the area being re-developed for residential purposes. The fire pit represents the sole remains of a row of post medievalhouses fronting onto Main Street. An archaeological excavation was undertaken in 2019 on land to the west of The Cheshire Cheese Public House (29, MainStreet) in advance of the area being re-developed for residential purposes, including the conversion and refurbishment of thepublic house itself. The archaeological evaluation identified a single feature at the site; a square, brick-built ash pit pertaining to a fireplace. Although no associated archaeological remains were uncovered it is almost certain that the fire pit belonged to one of thepost medieval houses depicted on the 1846 Tithe Map as fronting on to Main Street and was the only structural element to have survived a phase of demolition at the site. The survival of the ash pit is due to it having been cut into the natural glacial substrata and thus situated at a lower depth to the associated house structure. The use of ash pits were common throughout the post-medieval period and functioned partly as a flue bringing air into the fire base, but also as a pit to collect theassociated ash. These required regular emptying so that the fire would draw as efficiently as possible. Covering the fire pitwas a large spread of wire-cut, unfrogged red bricks and black fly ash which were employed to level the area in advance of itbeing utilised as a car park. The wire-cut nature of the bricks suggests an origin somewhere near the beginning of the 20thcentury but the presence of modern plastic within the matrix of the bricks suggests that they were deposited within the lastforty years. Five individual artefacts were recovered during the excavation phase; two examples of clay pipe stems, a single sherd of Victorian blue transfer ware and two examples of Annular ware. Client Report: Aeon Archaeology. 2019. The Cheshire Cheese PH, 29 Main Street, Frodsham, Cheshire, WA6 7AZ: Archaeological

Evaluation, R4343, R4343

Asset/Event Number 249

Asset/Event Name 105 Main Street

Type of Asset/Event Ditch; Post Hole; Garden; Town

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 984/0/17

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351630

 Northing
 377910

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester



Description

They were built in the 17th century and later altered. They have brick-nogged oakframes on a sandstone plinth and were originally thatched. Wood was in plentiful supply as a building material in Britain untilthe 17th century. It was therefore the most practical material for house building. Timber framed buildings consist of awooden framework (usually oak) that was infilled to create solid walls. Infill material used included wattle and daub, lath andplaster, brick and weather board. Brick nogging, (brick infill) was often used in the 17th and 18th centuries to replace earlierwattle and daub or lath and plaster infill as it was longer lasting.

Asset/Event Number 250

Asset/Event Name Primative Methodist Chapel And Mission Church, Bridge Lane, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Chapel

Date and/or Period C18 - C19

Listing No.

HER Number 7479

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 352916

 Northing
 378353

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The site of a Primative Methodist Chapel and Mission Church. Demolished. It appears on the 6"

and 25" OS maps.

Asset/Event Number 251

Asset/Event Name Methodist Victoria Hall

Type of Asset/Event Chapel; Sunday School

C19

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 14312

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 352165

 Northing
 378082

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Former early nineteenth century Methodist chapel and Sunday school. <1> See map for

surveyor, c.1837-51, Cheshire Tithe Maps and Awards, EDT 162/2 c.1846 (Maps and Plans). SCH3266. The plot is described as a homestead in the ownership of the Trustees of Methodist Chapel and cottages. <2> Ordnance Survey, 1871-1882, Ordnance Survey County Series (Epoch 1) 25 inch to 1 mile - Cheshire, SJ5278,1874-1875 (Maps and Plans). SCH2462. The building is labelled as a Wesleyan Methodist Chapel (Disused). Fluin Lane is labelled Chapel Lane. <3> Ordnance Survey, 1896-1898, Ordnance Survey First Revision County Series (Epoch 2) 25 inch to 1 mile - Cheshire, SJ5278, 1898-1899 (Maps and Plans). SCH3848. Depicts a Sunday School. <4> Various, Various, Oral communication to the HER, Edwards R, 17/08/2018 (Oral Communication). SCH2330. The building is still extant, but has been converted to



another use. The street (east) elevation has a large roller door openinginserted. Any flanking ground floor windows have been removed, but the tall rounded top windows of the first floor survive, though bricked up. The southern elevation has been rendered for ¾ of its length. A line of four tall rounded top windows are evident on the first floor (also bricked up) and one and a half on the ground floor. To the rear (west) is an unsympathetic two and a half storey extension with a sloped roof. A one and a half storey extension occupies half the length of the southernelevation and extends further west than the chapel building. A (fake?) parapet contains a name stone: Victoria Hall.<5> Main Street Community Church, Main Street Community Church, Frodsham, 17/08/2018 (Web Site). SCH8516.1814, Methodist Victoria Hall opened on Fluin Lane.<6> Ordnance Survey, Ordnance Survey Land Line and Master Map Vector Maps, 17/08/2018 (Maps and Plans).SCH4491.

Asset/Event Number 252

Asset/Event Name Primitive Methodist Chapel In Clifton

Type of Asset/Event Chapel

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number 7490

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 352636 Northing 379919

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description No further details.

Asset/Event Number 253

Asset/Event Name Birkenhead And Chester Line (L & Nwr/Gwr)

Type of Asset/Event Railway

Date and/or Period Mid C19

Listing No.

HER Number 2527/1/0

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 348811

 Northing
 375789

 Parish
 Various

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The Birkenhead and Chester railway incorporates two separate lines; the first ran from

Birkenhead south to Chester and wasincorporated in 1838 by Act of Parliament, opening in 1840 initially to an ad hoc station at Brook Lodge and later to ChesterGeneral Station. The second line ran from Chester north east to Warrington, originally owned by the Birkenhead, Lancashireand Cheshire Junction Railway, it opened in 1850. In 1859 the two lines merged to become the Birkenhead Railway, running from Birkenhead to Chester and then on toWarrington. In 1860 it became a joint railway, operated by both the London and North Western Railway Company and theGreat Western Railway Company. The line originally ran to



Flookersbrook where a number of cottages were used as atemporary station until 1840 when Chester General Station was built.

Asset/Event Number 254

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Court House

Type of Asset/Event Court House; Town

C17

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 984/0/14

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351673

 Northing
 377872

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Work on the Court House at Frodsham had been under way since the 1620s. In the late 17th

century one corner was built. The other corners were leased as shops (1).

Asset/Event Number 255

Asset/Event Name Rocksalt Refinery, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Salt Works; Glue Factory; Blacksmiths Workshop

Date and/or Period C17 - C19

Listing No.

HER Number 977/1

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 352720

 Northing
 378790

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Rock salt was discovered at Marbury, near Northwich in 1670. Works for refining the salt were

then set up on the west bankof the Weaver at Frodsham by the end of the 17th century. The 18th century saltworks were built on the same site and areshown on the Cholmondeley Estate map of 1778. The Rock salt was transported from Northwich to Frodsham by boat butimprovements in the River Weaver made it possible to transport coal to the salt field in Northwich, so the works at Frodshambecame redundant. They survived as a Glue Works until around 1923, when the site became derelict. Excavation at the site by the Frodsham Local History Group in 1990 revealed wooden sleepers from the old quayside railwayand a brick-paved area with curved brick channels lined with pitch. <1> Thomspon, P, 1980, Frodsham: The Archaeological Potential of a Town, p.7 (Report). SCH1251.A works for refining rock salt was set up on the west bank of the Weaver following the discovery of rock salt at Marbury, nearNorthwich in 1670.<2> Barker, T. C., 1951, Lancashire coal, Cheshire salt and the rise of Liverpool, p.86 (Article in Journal). SCH8044.A works for the refining of rock-salt was apparently in being before 1694 at Frodsham, as the company was ready to declarea dividend in 1695.(A small-scale plan indicates that the refinery was situated in the area of Frodsham Bridge.)<3> Ordnance Survey, 1870-1982, Ordnance Survey Archaeological Record Card,



SJ57NW15 (Index). SCH2487.On 16/06/64 the site of the saltworks was visited by T.P.Waggott, a field investigator working for the Ordnance Survey, hiscomment was as follows. 'The area is now a rubbish dump and no trace of the salt works remains.'<4> Cheshire County Council, 1992-1995, Cheshire Past, Vol 1/1992 p.22 (Newsletter). SCH870.By 1772, a saltworks was operating near Saltworks Farm at Frodsham Bridge, presumably on the same site as the earlierrefinery. This is shown on the Cholmondeley Estate map of 1778. In 1792 the works was producing 6-7,000 tons of refinedrock salt per annum. Sailing flats transported coal from south Lancashire and rock salt from Northwich to Frodsham.Improvements in the River Weaver made it possible to transport coal to the salt field, so the works at Frodsham becameredundant. In 1879 they were described as Glue Works, which survived until c.1923, when site became derelict. Excavation by Frodsham Local History Group in July 1990 uncovered remains of the former saltworks. A trench 66m long x1m wide was opened parallel to the quay wall. It revealed wooden sleepers and a brickpaved area, also curved brickchannels lined with pitch and the corner of a building interpreted as a forge or smithy. Other features on site include anarched underground brick structure and a large circular structure shown on maps of 1778& 1874. Many of the excavatedfeatures relate to the 19th century use of the site as glue works.<5> Cheshire County Council, 1974, County Treasures Record, 4/IA.034 & 35 (Index). SCH1000.<6> Chester Archaeology, 1993, Saltworks Farm, Frodsham: Desk-based Assessment, September 1993, R2052, p.16-17(Client Report). SCH4139.A desk-based assessment was undertaken at Saltworks Farm Frodsham in 1993 in advance of its development for residential purposes. Although none of the original post medieval salt refinery and associated buildings survive, wall foundations and underground chambers were recorded.<7> Gifford and Partners, 1999, Report on an Archaeological Watching Brief at Saltworks Farm Development Phases 2 and 3, Frodsham, Cheshire., R2118 (Client Report). SCH4092.A watching brief was undertaken in 1999 to monitor ground disturbance works associated with the housing development atSaltworks Farm, this work followed on from the 1993 desk-based assessment (see 6). The excavation of a service trench wasmonitored as part of the Phase 2 development, within this a section of brick and mortar wall on a sandstone footing was recorded. This appears to date to the 19th century and although it lies in the area of the former saltworks, the date suggeststhat it may have formed part of the post-saltworks use of the site.<8> Ordnance Survey, 1881-2, Ordnance Survey County Series (Epoch 1) 6 inch to 1 mile - Cheshire (Maps and Plans).SCH2474.

Asset/Event Number 256

Asset/Event Name Windmill (?) Associated With Frodsham Saltworks

Type of Asset/Event Windmill

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 7801

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 352633

Northing 378865

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Windmill, presently unlocated, recorded at Frodsham Saltworks by Greenwood's map (1819).

Also field names ('TweenMills') on the Frodsham Tithe Award indicate the existance of a mill or mills in this location. It is suggested that this mill ormills could have been for drainage purposes rather than grinding of corn. Chester Archaeology. 1993. Saltworks Farm, Frodsham:

Desk-based Assessment, September 1993. R2052. R2052, p.8



Asset/Event Number 257

Asset/Event Name Ridge and Furrow

Type of Asset/Event Remains of Ridge and Furrow Cultivation

Date and/or Period

Post-Medieval

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350244

 Northing
 378549

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description From NMP and NWRCZAA. Add any other sources.

Asset/Event Number 258

Asset/Event Name Probable Post Medieval Flood Defence, East Of Frodsham Marsh Farm

Type of Asset/Event Flood Defences

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 7915

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350266

 Northing
 379069

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Probable Post Medieval Flood Defence, East of Frodsham Marsh Farm. L - P Archaeology,

2015, Archaeological Monitoring of Frodsham Wind Farm (Client Report). SCH8202.A

programme of archaeological monitoring was carried out during groundworks associated with the development of Frodsham Wind Farm, Helsby, in April 2015. A desk based survey undertaken for the project in 2010 had identified anearthwork recorded on historic maps to the east of Frodsham Marsh Farm. This was visited in 2015, it is readily visible andforms a landmark in the area. It was interpreted as a probable Post Medieval flood defence

constructed of imported materialand dredged silts from the canalised areas.

Asset/Event Number 259

Asset/Event Name Brickfield, Fluin Lane

Type of Asset/Event Brickfield; Industrial Site

Date and/or Period

Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 4348

Status Non-Designated Asset



Easting 352342

Northing 377644

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Brickfield marked on the First Edition Ordnance Survey 25 inch and 6inch to 1 mile maps.

Brickfields were where clay wasboth extracted and fired to produce bricks.

Asset/Event Number 260

Asset/Event Name Bone Works In Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Bone Mill; Industrial Site

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number 4349

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 352822

 Northing
 378500

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

DescriptionBone Works marked on the First Edition Ordnance Survey 25 inch to 1 mile maps. It is also

marked on the first, second andthird editions of the ordnance survey 6inch to 1 mile maps

Asset/Event Number 261

Asset/Event Name Old Quarry In Weston

Type of Asset/Event Quarry; Industrial Site

Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 4250/1/3

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 350627

Northing 380662

Parish Runcorn Weston St John

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Quarry marked on the Ordnance Survey 25inch to one mile map, first edition. It is marked as

an Old Quarry and is therefore possibly disused.

Asset/Event Number 262

Asset/Event Name Lime Kiln, Sutton

Type of Asset/Event Lime Kiln; Industrial Site



Date and/or Period Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number 4350

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 352925

 Northing
 378637

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Old Lime Kiln marked on the First Edition Ordnance Survey 25 inch to 1 mile maps.

Asset/Event Number 263

Asset/Event Name Sutton Mill

Type of Asset/Event Watermill; Corn Mill; Wharf; Mill Race; Sluice; Steam Mill?; Mill House

Date and/or Period

Post-Medieval/Modern

Listing No.

HER Number 956/1

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 352974

 Northing
 378549

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The mill was described in 1965 as the largest of the Cheshire mills, with 4-storeys and many

additions. It had an internal loading way direct from the River Weaver. The mill was reequipped during the First World War. After 1918 some equipmentwas taken to Edinburgh; the rest was sold for scrap around 1940. The mill has been powered, in turn, by water, steam &electricity (2).By 1982 there had been considerable demolition of the buildings associated with the mill. However a two storey building withan arched opening for the tail race and a three storey building with loading openings direct to the river survived. The mill wasdescribed by White as an "extensive Corn Mill", by Norris in 1969 as the "largest of Cheshire's Mills"(3). The mill house, now industrial estate office, was constructed circa 1820. During the nineteenth century the mill, of which littleremains, was one of the largest of Cheshire's waterpowered corn mills. (4). The mill was powered by water and steam. The turbine remains (5). Shown on Bryant's 1831, Swire and Hutchins 1830 (6&7). Mill, many buildings and the mill race are clearly depicted on the Tithe map for the township and Ordnance Survey mapsdating from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries (8, 9& 10). Bryant, A., 1831, Map of the County Palatine of Chester (Maps and Plans). SCH2114.<2> Lancashire & Cheshire Antiquarian Society, 1883 -, Transactions of the Lancashire & Cheshire Antiquarian Society, 75-6/57 Norris J H 1965 (Journal/Periodical). SCH3293.<3> Ashmore, O, 1982, The Industrial Archaeology of North West England, p.64 (Book). SCH3181.<4> Department for the Environment, 1971-2005, List of Buildings of Special Architectural & Historic Interest, p.60(Report). SCH1934.<5> Cheshire County Council, 1974, County Treasures Record, 4/IA.036 (Index). SCH1000.<7> Swire, W. & Hutchings, W. F., 1830, Map of the County Palatine of Chester (Maps and Plans). SCH2116.<8> Ordnance Survey, 1909-1912, Ordnance Survey Second Revision County Series (Epoch 3) 25 inch to 1 mile -Cheshire (Maps and Plans). SCH4361.<9> Ordnance Survey, 1871-1882, Ordnance Survey County Series (Epoch 1) 25 inch to 1 mile - Cheshire (Maps andPlans). SCH2462.<10> See map for surveyor, c.1837-51, Cheshire Tithe Maps and Awards, EDT 380/1 & 380/2 (Maps and Plans).SCH3266.



Asset/Event Number 264

Asset/Event Name The Manchester Ship Canal

1877

Type of Asset/Event Ship Canal

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 14208

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 348073

 Northing
 378119

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The Mai

The Manchester Ship Canal was built between 1887 an 1894. Most of the immense engineering works are of considerablesignificance as examples of very fine large scale Victorian construction. In addition to the construction of the main cut and locks, the construction involved the building of major railway and swingroad bridge. Ashmore, O, 1982, The Industrial Archaeology of North West England, P.21 (Book). SCH3181. The idea of a manchester ship canal goes back in origin to the 1820s or earlier, but was revived in the late 1870's when Manchester business men feared a permanent trade recession ans were concerned about the cost of trading throughLiverpool DocksFollowing the passing of the Manchester Ship Canal Act in 1885, the 25 and and half mile (57km) canal was built between1887 and 1894, enabling sea going vesses! to come up from eastham to the new docks at Salford and making Manchesterinto a major port. Apart from the work on the main cut and locks, the construction involved the building of major railwaydeviation bridges and swing bridges on the main road crossings <2> Nevell, M & George, D, 2014, A Guide to the Industrial Archaeology of Cheshire, p.2 (Book). SCH8021.p.

The Manchester Ship Canal opened in 1894 from Salford to Eastham locks northwest of Ellesmere Port. Transformed Manchester into an inland port. Also helped boost chemical production along its lower reaches between Ellesmere Port and Warringtonp.53 It canalised the course off the River Mersey from Warrington to Carrington and then the River Irwell to Manchester. Westof Runcorn the ship canal is divided from the estuary by a long embankment to its sea exit at Eastham locks. The opening ofthe canal marked the end of the ports at the Runcorn terminus of the Bridgewater canal and at Warrington. It also cut offEllesmere Ports direct access to the Mersey Estuary. <3> Historic England, 2017, Canal and River Navigations National Overview., Part 2. p.207-208 (Report). SCH8424.One of the heroic feats of Victorian engineering, the Manchester Ship Canal built under an Act of 1885 had a difficult gestation and cost more than twice its original estimate. It had to acquire the Bridgewater Navigation to be supplied by waterfrom the River Irwell and build numerous high level rail bridges and swing road bridges and the Barton Swing Aqueduct tocarry the Bridgewater Canal over the Ship Canal. Engineered by Leader Williams, it opened in 1894 and deadweight ships of 12,500 tons could now reach the extensive new docks at Salford and Manchester. Most of the immense engineering works are of considerable significance as examples of very fine large scale Victorian construction. The River Mersey and the Ship Canal are spanned by several notable railway and road bridges including those at Runcornand Warrington.Book: Ashmore, O. 1982. The Industrial Archaeology of North West England. P.21(2) Book: Nevell, M & George, D. 2014. A Guide to the Industrial Archaeology of Cheshire. p.2Report: Historic England. 2017. Canal and River Navigations National Overview.. Research Report Seriesno.28-2017. Part 2. p.207-208

Asset/Event Number 265

Asset/Event Name Sluice on Frodsham Marsh



Type of Asset/Event

Sluice

Date and/or Period

Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350741

 Northing
 379059

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A sluice is marked at this location (the head of a narrow channel running into the River

Weaver) on historical OS maps, forming part of the drainage and tidal irrigation system of

Frodsham Marsh. (Added by HB, 26/03/2024).

Asset/Event Number

266

Asset/Event Name

Brick Field

Type of Asset/Event

Probable location of clay extraction pits

Date and/or Period

Post-Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351005

 Northing
 377944

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description OS maps from the 1890s show a series of water-filled subdivisions or semi-regularly arranged

ponds within a field adjacent to Moorditch Lane, on the northwestern side of Frodsham village. The field is labelled 'Brick Field' on these maps. The 1912 OS map shows a slightly different arrangement, with some depicted as permanent marsh; the field is labelled 'Brick

Field (Disused)'. (Added by HB 25/03/2024)

Asset/Event Number 2

267

Asset/Event Name

Former structure, possible hut or barn

Type of Asset/Event

Location of former structure

Date and/or Period

C19

Listing No.

HER Number

Status

Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350064

 Northing
 378492

 Parish
 Frodsham



Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A small rectangular structure, perhaps a field barn or similar, is marked on the 1891 25 Inch OS

map, adjacent to a field boundary drainage ditch. The structure remains on OS maps until the

1960s. (Added by HB 25/03/2024)

Asset/Event Number 26

Asset/Event Name Site of Frodsham Marsh Wooden Huts

Type of Asset/Event Location of Navvy Huts

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 349018

 Northing
 378316

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A series of rectangular and terraced huts and an access track are marked within a single field

on the 1896 25 Inch OS map. Census returns suggest these are 'Frodsham Marsh Wooden

Huts' that housed workers constructing the Manchester Ship Canal. (Added by HB

25/03/2024)

Asset/Event Number 269

Asset/Event Name Site of Rifle Range

Type of Asset/Event Location of Rifle Range; Flag Staff

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350036

 Northing
 379274

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A 'Volunteer Rifle Range' is marked on the 1st Edition OS map. It is 900 yards long and aligned

SE-NW, running across land outside the flood defence bank on Frodsham Score. Markers are shown every 100 yards and a 'Target Flagstaff' is labelled at its northwestern end. It appears to have fallen out of use due to the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, that bisects its

northwestern end. (Added by HB 25/03/2024)

Asset/Event Number 270

Asset/Event Name Location of C19 Sewage Outfall



Type of Asset/Event Location of Local Authority Sewage Infrastructure

Date and/or Period C19 -

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350802

 Northing
 379011

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Historic OS maps from the 1890s onwards show an embankment enclosing an approximately

square area measuring c. 75 x 70m with interior rectangular areas. This feature is labelled as the Runcorn District Council Sewage Outfall. A well is marked on its southern side. (Added by

HB 25/03/2024)

Asset/Event Number 271

Asset/Event Name Barrage Balloon Site

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350757

 Northing
 380148

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of WWII Barrage Balloon. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF 106G/UK/626 3329

10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 272

Asset/Event Name Site of Air Raid Shelters

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350843

 Northing
 380456

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester



Description Location of two WWII Air Raid Shelters. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF 106G/UK/626

3329 10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 273

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Building

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

WWII

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350788

 Northing
 380232

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of WWII Military Building. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF 106G/UK/626 3329

10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 274

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Building

Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

Type of Asset/Event

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 350894

 Northing
 380214

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of WWII Military Building. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF 106G/UK/626 3329

10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 275

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Buildings

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset



 Easting
 350775

 Northing
 380110

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of WWII Military Buildings. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF 106G/UK/626

3329 10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 276

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Buildings

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period WWI

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 349547

 Northing
 379002

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of row of four WWII Military Buildings. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF

106G/UK/626 3329 10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone

Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 277

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Pillbox and Weapons Pit

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 349350

 Northing
 378914

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of WWII Pillbox and adjacent Weapons Pit. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF

106G/UK/626 3329 10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone

Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 278

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Pillbox



Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

15873

WWII

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 348989

 Northing
 378656

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of WWII Pillbox. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF 106G/UK/626 3329 10

August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 279

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Buildings

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structures

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 349029

 Northing
 378555

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of a pair of WWII Military Buildings. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF

106G/UK/626 3329 10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone

Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 280

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Buildings

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structures

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 348946

 Northing
 378513

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of a pair of WWII Military Buildings. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF



106G/UK/626 3329 10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Building Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

wwii

HER Number

15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 348878 **Northing** 378480 **Parish** Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of WWII Military Building. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF 106G/UK/626 3329

10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 282

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Buildings Type of Asset/Event **Former Military Structures**

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 348787 **Northing** 378426 **Parish** Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Location of row of three WWII Military Buildings. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF Description

106G/UK/626 3329 10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone

Assessment.

283 **Asset/Event Number**

Site of WWII Military Building **Asset/Event Name** Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period WWII

Listing No.

HER Number 15873



Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 347632

 Northing
 377784

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of WWII Military Building. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF 106G/UK/626 3329

10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 284

Asset/Event Name Site of WWII Military Buildings

Type of Asset/Event Former Military Structure

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number 15873

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 348049

 Northing
 377587

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Location of group of three WWII Military Buildings. Mapped from Aerial Photograph: RAF

106G/UK/626 3329 10 August 1945. Identified by the North West Rapid Coastal Survey Zone

Assessment.

Asset/Event Number 285

Asset/Event Name Cheshire National Mapping Programme And Lidar Mapping Project: The Chester Environs

Type of Asset/Event Aerial Photograph Interpretation

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH7026
Status Event
Easting 350724
Northing 377401
Parish Various

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The project identified, interpreted and recorded all probable and possible archaeological

features visible asearthworks, cropmarks, soilmarks, parchmarks and structures on air photographs, lidar and height-data derivedsurface models within the area selected for the projec The survey covered a total of 218 Ordnance Survey kilometre grid squares around the city of Chester. This includes the Cheshire Plain incorporating the Dee valley south of Chester and the northern extent of the Mid-Cheshire Ridge. These areas were chosen because of their archaeological significance, with evidence for continued human occupation stretching back to



the Mesolithic period, and the risk posed to this resource by proposed development and changes in agricultural practice.

Archaeological sites and features identified by the project were mapped to Historic England's National Mapping Programme (NMP) standard. The mapping and interpretation were based on the evidence of oblique and vertical aerial photographs held by the Historic England Archive, Cambridge University, Cheshire Archaeology Planning Advisory Service; lidar supplied by the Environment Agency via their online geostore; digital surface model derived from Next Perspectives height data; orthophotography provided by Next Perspectives through the APGB Agreement. Rectification of scanned photographs was undertaken using AERIAL 5.36 for accurate mapping. Control was derived from orthophotography. Height data provided by Next Perspectives through the APGB Agreement was used to create digital elevation models in AERIAL. These were used to give greater accuracy in areas of varying topography.

Historic England & Archaeological Research Services. 2022. Cheshire National Mapping

Programme and Lidar Mapping Project: The Chester Environs. Historic England & Archaeological Research Services. 2022. Cheshire National Mapping Programme and Lidar Mapping Project: The Chester Environs.

Asset/Event Number

286

Asset/Event Name

North West Rapid Coastal Zone Assessment (Nwrcza): Desk Based Assessment And Ap Mapping

Type of Asset/Event

Aerial Photograph Interpretation, Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH6212
Status Event
Easting 349216
Northing 379519
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

Between August 2007 and September 2009 Archaeological Research Services Ltd carried out, on behalf of English Heritage, a desk based rapid coastal zone assessment of the threat posed to heritage assets on the North West coast by rising sea level and coastal erosion. The North West Rapid Coastal Zone Assessment (NWRCZA) is one of a series of projects initiated by English Heritage around the coasts of England. The brief specifically required that the assessment be undertaken with reference to Defra's Shoreline Management Plan 2 (SMP 2). The area assessed, extends from the Anglo-Welsh border in the Dee Estuary to the Anglo-Scottish border in the Solway Firth The NWRCZA study area consists of almost 900km of coastline between the Lowest Astronomical Tide (LAT) and 1km inland from Mean High Water Springs (MHWS).

The review of the heritage assets has been based on a consideration of two data sets. The first consists of the Historic Environment Records (HERs) maintained by or for the Local Authorities with curatorial responsibilities for this section of the coast, namely Cheshire Archaeology Planning Advisory Service, Merseyside Archaeological Service, Lancashire County Council, Cumbria County Council and the Lake District National Park Authority. The second data set consists of the aerial photograph coverage of the study area from which all archaeological features visible have been mapped to the standards of English Heritage's National Mapping Programme. In assessing the threat to heritage assets posed by sea level rise, major sites and groups of sites are discussed individually and the threats they face evaluated. Categories of more numerous types of site are also discussed but the issue of



threat is dealt with in a series of tables in which the SMP policy unit is noted along with the importance of individual sites and the degree of threat are rated as high, medium or low.

Nearly 75% of the sites recorded in the desk-based assessment date from the Second World War and consist of numerous categories of site such aspillboxes or anti-tank obstacles or ephemeral features such as minefields. The NWRCZA study has established that many heritage assets in the coastal zone are under threat from risingsea level and also that a number of categories of asset are as yet poorly understood making an evaluation of the threat difficult. The desk-based assessment formed Phase 1 of the project, Phase 2, undertaken between 2009-2011, comprised field checking of a selection of the sites recorded (Phase 2 recorded as a separate event - see ECH6531).

Archive relating to the project resides in the Historic England's Archive, Swindon.

Archaeological Research Services Ltd. 2009. North West Rapid Coastal Zone Assessment (NWRCZA). R4248. Archaeological Research Services Ltd. 2011. North West Rapid Coastal Zoneassessment (NWRCZA): Final SMP2 Version. R2698a. Archaeological Research Services Ltd. 2011. North West Rapid Coastal Zone Assessment (NWRCZA): Updated Phase 1 Executive Summary. R2698b. Archaeological Research Services Ltd. 2007-9. North West Rapid Coastal Zone National Mapping Programme Assessment Survey. Digital Archive.

Asset/Event Number 287

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Wind Farm, The Environmental Statement

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4626
Status Event
Easting 349322
Northing 378579
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An assessment of impacts in terms of archaeology and cultural heritage, both physical and

visual, through effects of the Frodsham Wind Farm.

RSK ENSR Environment Ltd. Frodsham Wind Farm, The Environmental Statement. R2959.

Asset/Event Number 288

Asset/Event Name Archaeological Monitoring Of Frodsham Wind Farm

Type of Asset/Event Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH6338
Status Event
Easting 348614
Northing 377204



Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A programme of archaeological monitoring was carried out during groundworks associated

with the development of Frodsham Wind Farm, Helsby, in April 2015. The site lies on land between the River Mersey and Helsby in an area known as Ince Marsh, Helsby Marsh and Frodsham Marsh. Desk-based research (ECH4626) suggested that the area had a low potential for Prehistoric, Roman and Early Medieval archaeology, but some potential for the presence of Medieval structures evidenced by homesteads recorded in the 19th century tithe apportionment. There was also a high potential for survival of a Post Medieval flood defence earthwork recorded on historic maps, along with high potential for some remains associated with a World War II prisoner of war camp identified from vertical air photographs dating to

the 1940.

A walkover survey was undertaken in order to identify remains for these sites, along with monitoring of works associated with creation of the site compound, situated just to the south of the site of the POW camp. The latter works revealed mid 20th century concrete structures

and demolition material associated with the POW camp.

L - P Archaeology. 2015. Archaeological Monitoring of Frodsham Wind Farm. R3985.

Asset/Event Number

289

Asset/Event Name

Castle Park, Frodsham, Cheshire: Archaeological Desk-Based Assessment & Site Visit

Type of Asset/Event

Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4077

Status Event
Easting 351400
Northing 377457
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An archaeological desk-based assess

An archaeological desk-based assessment and site visit were undertaken in 2004 for a site at Castle Park, located on the south-west side of Frodsham, to the west of the A56. Castle Park is a Grade II listed park and garden. It was an extensive estate during the medieval and post medieval periods. The size of the estate has reduced over the last hundred years and it is now owned by Vale Royal Borough Council. The site includes the main entrance of the park, recreational areas, and the house known as 'Park Place', together with its outbuildings and gardens. Park Place was built in the eighteenth century on the site of a seventeenth century castle/house which burnt down in 1654. The development proposals comprise the renovation and restoration of the park, including Park Place and its ancilliary buildings.

Castlering Archaeology. 2004. Castle Park, Frodsham, Cheshire: Archaeological Desk-Based Assessment & Site Visit. R2524.

Asset/Event Number 290

Asset/Event Name Castle Park House, Castle Park, Frodsham, Cheshire; Archaeological Watching Brief.

Type of Asset/Event Watching Brief



Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4206
Status Event
Easting 351391
Northing 377549
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Watching brief undertaken in 2005 during groundworks at Park House. The current alterations

for the re-use of the cellar appear to be designed to have minimum impact on the existing sandstone fabric of the cellars, which appears to have survived from the mid-eighteenth century house. Within the limitations of the watching brief, no evidence of an earlier house on site has been located. The present building appears to have been constructed entirely on

sand. Archive holder = Cheshire Museums Serice.

Castlering Archaeology. 2005. Castle Park House, Castle Park, Frodsham, Cheshire;

Archaeological Watching Brif. R2564.

Asset/Event Number 291

Asset/Event Name Cultural Heritage Assessment For The Second Mersey Crossing In 2006

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4804
Status Event
Easting 352544
Northing 380312
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Cultural heritage study prepared by Gifford in conection with proposals for the construction of

the Mersey Second Crossing between Runcorn and Widnes (revision of 2003 EIA).

Gifford and Partners. 2006. The Mersey Gateway: Cultural Heritage Study. R2520.2.

Asset/Event Number 292

Asset/Event Name The Mersey Gateway Project: Cultural Heritage (Chapter 13)

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH5262 Status Event



 Easting
 352120

 Northing
 380355

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A revised cultural heritage assessment completed for the Second Mersey Crossing to identify

cultural heritage features in the landscape affected by the project. The study also advised on

mitigation.

Halton Borough Council. 2008. The Mersey Gateway Project: Chapter 13 Cultural Heritage.

R3253.

Asset/Event Number 293

Asset/Event Name Fiddler's Ferry To Frodsham (4Zf) OHL Phase 1, Archaeology And Cultural Heritage Desk-Based

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4710
Status Event
Easting 352831
Northing 379518
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Desk-based assessment of the archaeological impact of the refurbishment of the overhead line

between Fiddler's Ferry power station and electricity substation adjacent to the river Weaver,

Frodsham.

AMEC. 2010. Fiddler's Ferry to Frodsham (4ZF) OHL, Phase 1, Archaeology and Cultural

Heritage Desk Based Assessment. R3027

Asset/Event Number 294

Asset/Event Name Frodsham Cut And Lock, River Weaver, Frodsham, Cheshire - Heritage Assessment

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4140
Status Event
Easting 352674
Northing 378968
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Oxford Archaeology North. 2005. Frodsham Cut and Lock, River Weaver, Frodsham, Cheshire.



R2554.

Asset/Event Number

295

Asset/Event Name

Frodsham Rail Connection, Frodsham, Cheshire. Archaeological Desk-Based Assessment, Walko

Type of Asset/Event

Desk-Based Assessment, Walk Over and Topographic Surveys, Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number

ECH4499, ECH4603

Status Event
Easting 353136
Northing 379106
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

A desk based assessment and walkover survey of the proposed route of a cable trench from Frodsham Substation to a trackside substation near to Weaver Junction (railway). Subsequent mitigation in the form offurther desk based assessment, topographic survey of selected sites and watching brief of the ground works tookplace. Few archaeological features were identified but finds of 12 to 14 century pot in the vicinity of Sutton may indicate an earlier hall. Oxford Archaeology North. 2009. Frodsham Rail Connection, Frodsham, Cheshire.

Archaeological Desk-Based Assessment, Walkover and Topographic Surveys, and Watching Brief. R2955.

Asset/Event Number

296

Asset/Event Name

North-Western Ethylene Pipeline English Section: Archaeological Studies 1988-1993. Gazeteer

Type of Asset/Event

Desk-Based Assessment, Field walking, Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3702, ECH3721, ECH3618

Status Event
Easting 350527
Northing 378885
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Field-walking and watching

Field-walking and watching brief assessment undertaken for sites of potential archaeological

interest located on the course of the North-Western Ethylene Pipeline.

Lancaster University Archaeological Unit. 1993. North-Western Ethylene Pipeline: English Section: Archaeological Studies 1988-1993 Final Report. R2209. Lancaster University

 $\label{lem:conditional} \mbox{Archaeological Unit. 1990. North Western Ethylene Pipeline Project. R22.}$

Maynard D. 1993. North-western ethylene pipeline English Section: Archaeological Studies

1988-1993. Gazeteer of Archaeological Sites: Volume 4, Cheshire. R2113.



Asset/Event Number 297

Asset/Event Name Pre-Sanction Engineering Capenhurst To Frodsham (4Ze) 11060: Phase 1 Archaeology

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4611
Status Event
Easting 351601
Northing 378683
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Desk-based assessment prepared for National Grid in order to inform a programme of works

on the overhead power line between Capenhurst and Frodsham.

AMEC. 2005. Pre-sanction Engineering Capenhurst to Frodsham (4ZE) 11060: Phase 1

Archaeology. R2925.

Asset/Event Number 298

Asset/Event Name Protos Park And Q Line, Cheshire: Heritage Impact Assessment

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH6805
Status Event
Easting 350112
Northing 377565
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A heritage impact assessment has been produced in 2019 in connection with proposals to

refurbish an overhead powerline between two substations near Ince in Cheshire, together with the installation of further equipment at both substations. The assessment identified a single undesignated heritage asset within 250m of the scheme, although it will not be subject to any potential direct impact. The nature of the scheme is such that ground disturbance

works are limited and no mitigation is proposed for the scheme as a whol.

Clwyd Powys Archaeological Trust. 2019. Protos Park and Q Line, Cheshire: Heritage Impact

Assessment. R4405.

Asset/Event Number 299

Asset/Event Name Report On Northwest Telent Techmac Design And Consultancy Services Framework Provision O

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment



Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4557

Status Event

Easting 352008

Northing 378714

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An appraisal or assessment of cultural heritage along the M56 between junctions J9 and J16.

Identified listed buildings and sites from which the proposed signs would be visible. These include a moated site, fishpond and connecting channel at Elton, a heavy anti aircraft gun site 400m west of Sutton Fields Farm and two sections of Roman Road between Appleton and

Stretton.

Golder Associates (UK) Ltd. 2009. Report on Northwest Telent Techmac Design and

Consultancy Services Framework Provision of Variable Message Signs on the M56 Between

Junctions J9 -16. R2904.

Asset/Event Number 300

Asset/Event Name Revive, Stage 1 Assessment: River Weaver Project - Frodsham Sites

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4167

Status Event

Easting 351571

Northing 379388

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A stage 1 archaeological assessment was undertaken in 2004-2005 for various sites to the

north of Frodsham with respect to soft end-use land reclamation. The study forms part of the REVIVE (Regenerating the EnVironment InVests in the Ecomomy) in Cheshire and Warrington programme. The sites investigated were identified as potential sites for regeneration and image improvement in Frodsham and along the Frodsham to Northwich River Weaver

corridor: 351571 379388, 353579 @7857, 352763 @7987, 351550 @7838.

White Young Green. 2004. REVIVE Stage 1 Assessment: River Weaver Project -Frodsham Sites.

R2611.1.

White Young Green Environmental Limited. 2005. REVIVE in Cheshire & Warrington, Chester

City and REVIVE in Cheshire & Warrington, Chester City and Vale Royal Boroughs:

Archaeological Survey, River Weaver Project - Frodsham Sites. R2611.2.

Asset/Event Number 301



Asset/Event Name Saltworks Farm, Frodsham Bridge, Excavation 1990

Type of Asset/Event Excavation

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH6214

Status Event

Easting 352720

Northing 378790

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Trial excavation parallel to the quay wall recorded features probably associated with the

glueworks which reused the 17th century salt working site.

Newsletter: Cheshire County Council. 1992-1995. Cheshire Past. Vol 1/1992 p.22

Asset/Event Number 302

Asset/Event Name Saltworks Farm, Frodsham: Desk-Based Assessment, September 1993

Type of Asset/Event Desk-Based Assessment

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3562

Status Event

Easting 352442

Northing 378779

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Archaeological desk-based assessment undertaken in September 1993 for land (38 acres) at

Saltworks Farm, Frodsham, in advance of development of the site for residential purposes. Work comprised an investigation of the history of the farm and surrounding land

supplemented with a field inspection to identify and record any features of archaeological interst. The present day Saltworks Farm is in a dilapidated state with all the 20th century buildings either derelict or partly demolished. None of the original salt refinery or factory

buildings either derelict or partly demolished. None of the original salt refinery or factory buildings remain standing but wall foundations do surviveas do underground chambers. Historical evidence suggests a late 17th century date for the foundation of the complex. Map and placename evidence also suggest the existence of a mill by the River Weaver at the site, although no physical evidence was observed in this project. As far as the outlying land is concerned, very little evidence for earlier activity was found on the reclaimed marshland north of the site. This was drained in 1942 producing a productive mixed arable and grass farmland. On the higher ground at the southern extent two rectangular features were observed on aerial photographs. Their function and date are uncertain but possibly indicate an earlier field system or structure, alternatively they may relate to later drainage of the sit.

Chester Archaeology. 1993. Saltworks Farm, Frodsham: Desk-based Assessment, September

1993. R2052.



Asset/Event Number 303

Asset/Event Name Saltworks Farm Development Phases 2 And 3, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3611
Status Event
Easting 352599
Northing 378636
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Archaeological watching brief of ground disturbance works undertaken in relation to the

construction of accessroads and service trenches for sewers within Phases 2 and 3 of the housing development at Saltworks Farm. Only one archaeological feature was identified in the Phase 3 development this being a post-medieval boundary ditch which produced 19th and 20th century ceramic evidence. Also, as part of the Phase 2 development, during the excavation of a service trench, brick and mortar walls on a sandstone footing were recorded.

 $Gifford\ and\ Partners.\ 1999.\ Report\ on\ an\ Archaeological\ Watching\ Brief\ at\ Saltworks\ Farm$

Development Phases 2 and 3, Frodsham, Cheshire. R2118.

Desk-Based Assessment, Evaluation

Asset/Event Number 304

Asset/Event Name

Archaeological Review Of Land At 63 Main Street, Frodsham, Cheshire: Desk-Based Assessment

Type of Asset/Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3772

Status Event

Easting 351500

Northing 377824

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An archaeological desk-based assessment and evaluation were undertaken, in 1999, for land at

63, Main Street, Frodsham. The desk-based assessment revealed a potential for remains to exist of medieval date. Three trenches were fully investigated. A fairly large sandstone built well of probable nineteenth century date wasrecorded in Trench 2, together with more recent pitting activity, overlying a deposit of sandy, agricultural soil. The agricultural soil was also present in Trenches 1 and 3. A single sherd of medieval pottery was recovered from

amodern contex

L-P Archaeology & AOC Archaeology Group. 1999. Archaeological Review of Land at 63 Main Street, Frodsham, Cheshire: Desk-Based Assessment and Archaeological Evaluation. R2281.

R2281/1-2



Asset/Event Number 305

Asset/Event Name 59 Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3502
Status Event
Easting 351400
Northing 377800
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Foundation trenches inspected and seen to be c. 1.2m deep and 0.6m wide. Topsoil (0.7m)

overlay sand and marl. Recent pit (not bottomed) seen in section of N.W. corner of

extension. See annotated architects drawingsfor details.

M D Leah 2.6.0 OUnpublished Document: County Historic Environment Record. Site

Visit/Watching Brief ObservationReport Form. 2000

Asset/Event Number 306

Asset/Event Name Land To The Rear Of 59 Main Street, Frodsham: An Archaeological Watching Brief

Type of Asset/Event Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3780

Status Event

Easting 351438

Northing 377825

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An archaeological watching brief was undertaken in 1998/1999 on land off Chapelfields, to the

rear of 59 MainStreet, Frodsham. The study lies within the centre of the former medieval borough of Frodsham and there was a potential of the presence of former medieval burgage

plots, however, no archaeological deposits or artefacts were identifid.

University of Manchester Archaeological Unit. 1999. Land to the rear of 59 Main Street,

Frodsham: An Archaeological Watching Brief. R2284.

Asset/Event Number 30

Asset/Event Name The Cheshire Cheese PH, 29 Main Street, Frodsham, Cheshire, Wa6 7Az: Archaeological Evaluati

Type of Asset/Event Excavation

Date and/or Period



Listing No.

HER Number ECH6738

Status Event

Easting 351356

Northing 377665

Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An archaeological excavation was undertaken in 2019 on land to the west of The Cheshire

Cheese Public House in support of a residential development comprising six new dwellings, also the conversion and refurbishment of the public house itself. The archaeological potential is focused on the fact that the site lies within Frodsham's area of Archaeological

Potential, as defined during research conducted by the Cheshire Historic Towns Survey, which reflects the presumed extent of the settlement of Frodsham in the medieval and post medieval periods. During these periods, the street frontages are the locations most likely to have been occupied by dwellings and a 25" ordnance surveymap of c.1880 shows the present public house and outbuildings whilst the tithe map of 1846 shows an earlierstructure occupying the present building's footprint, with further structures to the east in what is now the car park. The tithe apportionment describes the structures as "homesteads" and they are best interpreted as domesticdwellings with long thin plots to the rear. Five individual artefacts were recovered during the excavation phase; two examples of clay pipe stems, a singlesherd of Victorian blue transfer ware and two examples of Annular ware.

Aeon Archaeology. 2019. The Cheshire Cheese PH, 29 Main Street, Frodsham. Cheshire, WA6 7AZ: Archaeological Evaluation. R4343.

Asset/Event Number 308

Asset/Event Name 108-110 Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3496
Status Event
Easting 351700
Northing 377800
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Lower part of rear wall to 110 demolished and footings dug out. Excavated trench c 0.8m

deep. Undisturbed finelight brown friable/loose sand, with no inclusions located on the base and SE section. Overlain on SE side bymake up layers associated with the concrete yard. The NW section revealed deposits associated with the walland internal floor to 110. Extension to

109 to be deomolished and new footings cut in approximately 2 weeks.

R Edwards 22.4.0 2Unpublished Document: County Historic Environment Record. Site

Visit/Watching Brief ObservationReport Form. 2002



Asset/Event Number 309

Asset/Event Name The Queen's Head Public House, Main Street, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4118
Status Event
Easting 351660
Northing 377830
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Visit to inspect foundations for new extension to the rear of present pub.

1) An inspection of the foundation trenches revealed no archaeological deposits. Natural sand (with much modern disturbance) was found immediately below the ground surface.

2) Within the building much timber framing was revealed. Also two sandstone fireplaces with

brick chimneys exposd.

County Historic Environment Record. Site Visit/Watching Brief ObservationReport Form.

19/05/2005

Asset/Event Number 310

Asset/Event Name Main Street Chapel, Frodsham: An Archaeological Watching Brief

Type of Asset/Event Watching Brief

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3571
Status Event
Easting 351486
Northing 377794
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Archaeological watching brief conducted at Main Street Chapel, Frodsham during excavation

of foundations for asingle storey extension of the structure on its north-west and south-west sides. No archaeological features dating to before the 19th century were positively identified. The stratigraphy of the area suggests that land on which the chapel had been built had been used for cultivation over a long period, perhaps indicating that it either lay outside the medieval and early modern town, or represented a burgage plot that remained unused until

the 19th century.

Greater Manchester Archaeological Unit. 1995. Main Street Chapel, Frodsham: An

Archaeological Watching Brief. R2070.



Asset/Event Number 311

Asset/Event Name Church Fields Park, Frodsham

Type of Asset/Event Field Visit

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH5568
Status Event
Easting 351893
Northing 377457
Parish Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Adjacent to the road cutting (Pinmill Brow) is a sequence of three terraces. These are natural

landforms clearly associated with the horizontal bedding of the bedrock. This site has a good covering of (almost) east-west aligned ridge and furrow, possibly late medieval in date, but it would be difficult to date definitively without further investigation. The latest features, which would appear to truncate the ridge and furrow are the mound and possible ditch identified and reported by Dr Walsh (SCH7075). It is probable that these features are associated with

small scale quarrying of the outcropping sandstone.

Written Communication: Walsh, T. 2013. Earthwork Fragments, Church Fields Park,

Frodsham.19/03/2013. Walsh, T - 19/03/201

(1) Unpublished Document: Cheshire Historic Environment Record. Various. Historic

Environment Record Site Visit Record. ECH5568

Asset/Event Number 312

Asset/Event Name Overton, Five Crosses (Frodsham) Conservation Area

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Conservation Area

 Easting
 352434

 Northing
 377028

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description https://www.cheshirewestandchester.gov.uk/documents/planning-and-building-

consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-

appraisals/Frodsham Overton Five Crosses Conservation Area. pdf

Asset/Event Number 313

Asset/Event Name Ince Conservation Area

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area



Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Conservation Area

 Easting
 344897

 Northing
 376422

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Ince Conservation Area.

https://www.cheshirewestandchester.gov.uk/documents/planning-and-building-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-and-design/conservation-area-conservation-area-consultancy/total-environment/conservation-area-conservation-a

appraisals/inceconservationarea.pdf

Asset/Event Number 314

Asset/Event Name Canal Deposit Dump

Type of Asset/Event Dredging Deposits

Date and/or Period C19 and C20

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 349775

 Northing
 378815

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Six areas used as dumps for material dredged from the Manchester Ship Canal. The

southernmost cell (Cell 6) remains active and contains open water at its eastern end, with reedbeds and silt. Cells one to five are no longer active and are bounded by substantial earthern banks with level ground (grassland/scrub) across the interior; the surface is some 5m

above the surrounding ground level.

Asset/Event Number 315

Asset/Event Name Landing stages at Saltport

Type of Asset/Event C19 landing stages, sheds and warehouse.

Date and/or Period Late C19 and C20

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 349830
Northing 379296
Parish Frodsham



Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A collection of small buildings and landing stages associated with the Manchester Ship Canal

are located alongside the canal to the northeast of Marsh Farm. They are marked on the 25 Inch OS mapping from the 1890s, which also shows a larger rectangular building that is documented on MSC maps as a warehouse. The area is labelled 'Saltport'. On the 1899 and early 20th century maps, a ferry crossing point is also marked. The 1899 OS mapping shows a series of railway tracks running along the southern bank of the canal, between the jetties at Saltport and Frodsham Marsh Huts, though these are not present on later maps. Some remains

of timber structures in the water may be the remains of the stages.

Asset/Event Number 316

Asset/Event Name Moated Site, Fishpond and Connecting Channel, Elton

Type of Asset/Event Moated Site

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No. 1012122

HER Number

Status Scheduled Monument

 Easting
 345535

 Northing
 374828

 Parish
 Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Reasons for Designation

Around 6,000 moated sites are known in England. They consist of wide ditches, often or seasonally water-filled, partly or completely enclosing one or more islands of dry ground on which stood domestic or religious buildings. In some cases the islands were used for horticulture. The majority of moated sites served as prestigious aristocratic and seigneurial residences with the provision of a moat intended as a status symbol rather than a practical military defence. The peak period during which moated sites were built was between about 1250 and 1350 and by far the greatest concentration lies in central and eastern parts of England. However, moated sites were built throughout the medieval period, are widely scattered throughout England and exhibit a high level of diversity in their forms and sizes. They form a significant class of medieval monument and are important for the understanding of the distribution of wealth and status in the countryside. Many examples provide conditions favourable to the survival of organic remains.

The moated site at Elton contains a diversity of component parts and survives in a relatively undamaged condition, virtually untouched by modern development. The site retains considerable archaeological potential for the recovery of evidence of the building that originally occupied the island.

Details

The monument at Elton comprises a moated site possessing a causeway and outer banks with an adjoining fishpond and connecting channel. The moated site at Elton consists of a slightly raised island c.30m square from which some stone foundations have in the past been removed. The island is surrounded on all sides by a moat c.12m wide x 1.7m max. depth. The W arm is marshy but elsewhere the moat is dry. A causeway gives access to the island across the N arm of the moat and wide outer banks exist on the N and S sides of the moat. A short distance to the N is a waterlogged/silted fishpond linked to the NW corner of the moat by a channel now utilised by a modern field drain. Most moats were constructed between 1250-1350 and are generally seen as the prestigious residences of the Lords of the manor. The moat in such circumstances marked the high status of the occupier and also served to deter casual raiders and wild animals. The hedged field boundary at the W of the monument is excluded



from the scheduling, however, the ground beneath it is included.

MAP EXTRACT The site of the monument is shown on the attached map extract. It includes a 2 metre boundary around the archaeological features, considered to be essential for the monument's support and preservation.

Asset/Event Number 317

Asset/Event Name Sheepfold

Type of Asset/Event Former Sheep Fold

Date and/or Period

Listing No.
HER Number

C19 - C20

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 351551

 Northing
 378825

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Ordnance Survey historical maps show a small rectangular sheep fold on Weaver Lane, marked

and labelled on the 1912 map and subsequent revisions until the late 1960s. No longer extant.

(Added by HB 3/04/2024)

Asset/Event Number 318

Asset/Event Name Former structure (possible huts or farm buildings) at Marsh Farm

Type of Asset/Event Location of former structure

Date and/or Period C19 - C20

Listing No.
HER Number

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 349714

 Northing
 379179

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Historical Ordnance Survey maps show a series of buildings close to the location of what is

now Marsh Farm. They first appear on 1899 maps, where they appear to take the form of a row; by 1912 they appear as part of a courtyard layout with a small enclosure. They are not present on the 1954 map. Their function is unclear: they may be associated with other structures located along the canal bank at Saltport, or may represent small agricultural

buildings or dwellings. (Added by HB 3/04/2024)

Asset/Event Number 319



Asset/Event Name The Parish Library

Type of Asset/Event Library

Date and/or Period 1730

Listing No. 1115560

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

Easting 353776
Northing 381887
Parish Halton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Library Now Committee Room For The New Linked Church Hall. 1730 For Sir John Chesshyre,

Stone With Slate Roof 1 Storey 2 Bays. Entrance Door With 4 Fielded Panels In Stone Doorcase With Ionic Columns And Triangular Pediment With Raised Segmental Apex. Arched Windows With Glazing Bars. Cornice And Solid Parapet, Stone Gables And Chimney. Interior Of No

Interest Following Alterations And Repairs In 1975.

Asset/Event Number 320

Asset/Event Name The Old Vicarage

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period Early C18

Listing No. 1253364

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II*

 Easting
 352295

 Northing
 377208

 Parish
 Frodsham

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Frodsham C.P. Vicarage Lane Sj 57 Nw (South Side) 2/110 The Old Vicarage. Ii* House, Early

C18, Altered Early C19 And Extended At Front And Largely Refaced, Probably By John Douglas 1872. Stone-Dressed Brick; Tiled Roofs. 2 Storeys Plus Attic. Jacobean. Cross-Gable Right; Octagonal Entrance Turret With Spire (Coved Plaster Eaves); Recessed, Lower, Service Wing Left With Cross-Gable At End. Mullioned Windows Of Stone And Brick; Leaded Glazing; Oak Door In Stone Surround, Mid C20 To Wall Behind Turret; Panelled Brickwork; Plastered Gables With Brick Diapering. A Well-Composed Vernacular Revival Reworking Of An Older House; The Expression And Materials Strongly Suggest John Douglas As Architect. Interior. Amongst Many Later C19 Features Of Good Quality, With Some C20 Modifications Which Fully Maintain The Character, An Early C18 Oak-Panelled Room And The Open-Well Oak Stair With 3 Turned

Balusters Per Step And Oak Dado Panelling Are Major Items.

Asset/Event Number 321

Asset/Event Name LOWER GREEN FARMHOUSE WITH WALL TO FRONT GARDEN

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period Early C19



Listing No. 1086967

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345073

 Northing
 376410

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description ELLESMERE PORT & NESTON THE SQUARE SJ 4576 9/55 Lower Green Farmhouse with Wall to

front 21.2.83 garden GV II Early C19. Late Georgian farmhouse, 2-storey 3-bay brown Flemish bond brick- work, gabled grey Welsh slate roof. 30-pane iron windows with small inset opening casements. Semi-circular fanlight to doorway (glazing bars removed), stone cills, painted stone lintels. Ledged and battened front door. No interior features of interest survive. Simple

squared coursed local sandstone rubble wall to farmhouse garden.

Listing NGR: SJ4507376410

Legacy

Asset/Event Number 322

Asset/Event Name BARN, NOW WORKSHOPS

Type of Asset/Event Barn

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1115394

HER Number 1993/0/2

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345843

 Northing
 375538

 Parish
 Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Barn, now workshops. C17th altered, with corrugated iron lean to at rear. Brown brick

cladding on crucks. Steeply pitched roof has corrugated sheeting. Stone plinth in part, 4 bays, 3 crucks surviving. End walls are of brick, south wall has 2 blocked openings. Part of rear wall has timber framing and brick nogging. 2nd bay partition has stone plinth. Entrance from rear into 2nd bay now has steel doors. Bay has stone flag threshing floor, other floors are raised. North east corner has broad brick pilaster strip on stone plinth. Part of brick band below eaves. Right

hand bay is of oldest brick.

Listing NGR: SJ4584375538

Asset/Event Number 323

Asset/Event Name Cross Cottage

Type of Asset/Event Cottage

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1115418



HER Number MCH1034

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 345764
Northing 375610
Parish Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description II Cottage C17, altered and added to at rear. Red sandstone. Two storeys, one window. Gable

wall facing road and front by entrance have mullion windows, at ground floor, on gable, of four lights, at first floor and on side of two lights. All have chamfered reveals. Rear wall has metal casements, at ground floor with brick cill. Partly built on natural rock, stone plinth is chamfered. Moulded first floor band, projecting stone at either side, two courses above band. Moulded stone gable parapet has squared apex and stone kneelers. Plain eaves band. Entrance

is through added porch at side.

Listing NGR: SJ 45764 75610

Asset/Event Number 324

Asset/Event Name PARK COTTAGES

Type of Asset/Event Cottage

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No. 1130341

HER Number MCH6241

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344931

 Northing
 376486

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II Terrace of four 2-storey 2-window cottages, probably early C19 conversion of earlier

farm building. (Perhaps of Monastic Grange). Local sandstone squared, largely coursed rubble walls with later end gables of brown brick; brick chim- neys; grey Welsh graded slate roof with sandstone ridge. Window and door open- ings cut out from pre-existing stonework. Small timber casement windows and ledged and battened front doors unaltered in three cottages. Traces of slit windows similar to those surviving in adjacent Grange buildings. Sandstone

rubble garden wall on line of Grange boundary.

Listing NGR: SJ4493176485

Asset/Event Number 325

Asset/Event Name WOOD FARM FARMHOUSE

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period C17
Listing No. 1130342
HER Number MCH6125



Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344710

 Northing
 376858

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II C17 long L-shaped farmhouse, altered. Brown brick English garden wall bond with

sections of local squared rubble sandstone. Corrugated iron roof probably replaces thatch. Projecting brick dentil course at eaves. Segmental brick arches to door and window openings, 3 light 6 pane softwood casements set flush. One double hung 12 pane Georgian sash

(recessed) in south wing. Plain brick chimneys. Interior retains C17 floor plan: recessed porch leads to main rooms I and r: two ingle nooks back-to-back (under central chimney stack) with deep oak smoke-hood beams, backs chamfered. 6-panelled door to south wing (perhaps originally a separate cottage). Most other internal doors thin (1/2 inch) ledges on battens. Oak stop-chamfered first floor main beams on jowled oak brackets which suggest possible timber-

framed structure preceding present brick and stone outer walls. Surviving timbers C17. Roof

timbers not visible.

Listing NGR: SJ4471076858

Asset/Event Number 326

Asset/Event Name BARN AT WOOD FARM 100 METRES SOUTH OF FARMHOUSE

Type of Asset/Event Barn

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No. 1130343

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344702

 Northing
 376819

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II Early C19. Late Georgian barn with squared coursed rubble local sandstone walls. Grey

Welsh slate roof between coped stone gables. Winnowing floor with full height arched entrances N and S. Rectangular pitch-holes to loft under segmental stone arches with boarded

doors.

Listing NGR: SJ4470276819

Asset/Event Number 327

Asset/Event Name PORTION OF BOUNDARY WALL BETWEEN THE SQUARE AND ENTRANCE TO THE MANOR HOUS

Type of Asset/Event Wall

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No. 1130346

HER Number MCH6234

Status Listed Building - Grade II



 Easting
 345003

 Northing
 376494

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Portion of Boundary Wall between The Square and entrance to The Manor 21/2/83 House GV

II Portions of boundary wall of former Manor or Grange of St Werburgh's Abbey, Chester, broken by modern entrance gateways. Squared coursed rubble walling with plain weathered

plinth. Local sandstone. Stonework probably medieval.

Listing NGR: SJ4500376493

Asset/Event Number 328

Asset/Event Name FARM BUILDINGS ABUTTING MANOR HOUSES TO SOUTH EAST

Type of Asset/Event Farm Building

Date and/or Period C19
Listing No. 1138811
HER Number MCH22444

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 344969
Northing 376541
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Early C19th rectangular 2-storey farm building with gabled slate roof and tile ridges. Brown

brick, in places on stone plinth or with stone underpinning on Marsh Lane elevation. 3 Doors: one cart door, one with brick arched head. Inserted window, metal framed. 2 Circular pitch-

holes, one glazed. 1 Rectan- gular window. Now part dwelling, part barn/storage.

Listing NGR: SJ4496976541

Asset/Event Number 329

Asset/Event Name CHURCHYARD WALL AT ST JAMES' CHURCH

Type of Asset/Event Churchyard Wall

Date and/or Period C19
Listing No. 1138813

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344954

 Northing
 376358

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Late C19 squared, coursed, tooled sandstone wall to churchyard with 2-course weathered

coping with roll-moulded top. Pair of square sandstone gateposts with recessed cusped panels



to front and weathered octagonal finials. A second pair of gateposts to south west.

Listing NGR: SJ4495476358

Asset/Event Number 330

Asset/Event Name LAMP POST IN CHURCHYARD BY NORTH GATE

Type of Asset/Event Lamp Post

Date and/or Period C19
Listing No. 1138814

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344973

 Northing
 376386

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV Late C19 cast iron lamp post. Octagonal moulded base; circular shaft with raised spiral

moulding; 4 vertical wrought iron straps with scrolly tops carry replacement lantern.

Listing NGR: SJ 44973 76386

Asset/Event Number 331

Asset/Event Name CORONATION LAMP POST AND LANTERN

Type of Asset/Event Lamp Post
Date and/or Period C20

Listing No. 1138818
HER Number MCH11159

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345020

 Northing
 376448

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II 1902 fluted cast iron lamp post with decorative base. The post carries an ornate cast iron

plaque 'ERECTED BY THE INHABITANTS OF INCE AND NEIGHBOURHOOD IN

COMMEMORATION OF THE CORONATION OF KING EDWARD VII JUNE 23 1902'. Six sided

lantern with fume vent over surmounted by a decorative crown.

Listing NGR: SJ4502076448

Asset/Event Number 332

Asset/Event Name OUTBUILDING ATTACHED TO SOUTH END OF VILLAGE GREEN FARM FACING THE SQUARE



Type of Asset/Event Outbuilding

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1138819 HER Number MCH6151

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345051

 Northing
 376432

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV C17. Narrow rectangular single storey outbuilding listed for its C17 squared rubble front of

local sandstone. Blocked 3-light mullioned window with plain stringcourse above suggesting

first floor level of 2 storey cottage later reduced to 1 storey.

Listing NGR: SJ 45051 76432

Asset/Event Number 333

Asset/Event Name SHIPPON AT LOWER GREEN FARM ON EAST SIDE OF FARMYARD

Type of Asset/Event Shippon

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No. 1138820

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345104

 Northing
 376399

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Early C19. Late Georgian 2-storey shippon on east side of farmyard. Squared coursed rubble

local sandstone up to first floor level, brown English garden wall bond above. Grey Welsh slate

roof with flush gables and simple eaves. Simple rectangular windows and doorway to

cowshed; 5 circular pitch-holes with shaped sandstone cills to hayloft.

Listing NGR: SJ4510476399

Asset/Event Number 334

Asset/Event Name K6 TELEPHONE KIOSK

Type of Asset/Event Telephone Kiosk

Date and/or Period C20
Listing No. 1138824

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 345000



Northing 376446
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description K6 Telephone Kiosk GV II Telephone kiosk. Type K6. Designed 1935 by Sir Giles Gilbert Scott.

Made by various contractors. Cast iron. Square kiosk with domed roof. Unperforated crowns

to top panels and margin glazing to windows and door.

Listing NGR: SJ4500076445

Asset/Event Number 335

Asset/Event Name PROFFIT'S LODGE

Type of Asset/Event Lodge

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No. 1145881

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344999

 Northing
 376755

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Early C19 square single storey sandstone 'Gothick' Lodge cottage under grcy Welsh slate

pyramid roof with central brick chimney. Projecting hipped roofed front porch flanked by pointed arched window openings with moulded surrounds (painted). Sandstone steps to front door. Deep label-mould sandstone lintel to doorway. Proffit's Lodge may have been built as

toll cottage on route to ferry head.

Listing NGR: SJ4499976755

Asset/Event Number 336

Asset/Event Name T-SHAPED SHIPPON AT HALL FARM 30 METRES SOUTH OF FARMHOUSE

Type of Asset/Event Shippon

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1318873

HER Number MCH6101

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 344769
Northing 376932
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description C17 farm building of squared coursed local sandstone rubble converted from small farmhouse

with attached (perhaps later) shippon, in form of a longhouse farmstead. The house occupied W half of the present building. Grey Welsh slate roof with 'cat slide' projections to form T.



Flush gables. Moulded sandstone stringcourse at 1st floor level along W half of S front. Former (front doorway?) lintel bears heart-shaped motif with initials VH and date 1688. Two blocked openings of former small windows in E side of S projection. Openings altered; rectangular ventholes in stonework to hayloft. Later brick lean-to shed with grey slate roof on E gable.

Listing NGR: SJ4476976932

Asset/Event Number 337

Asset/Event Name PORTION OF BOUNDARY WALL BETWEEN JUNCTION OF KINSEY'S LANE WITH POOL LANE AND

Type of Asset/Event Wall

Date and/or Period Medieval
Listing No. 1318905
HER Number MCH6234

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344973

 Northing
 376440

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II Portion of boundary wall of former Monastic Grange (of St Werburgh's Abbey, Chester).

(Stonework probably Medieval). Squared coursed rubble of local red sandstone with plain

weathered plinth.

Listing NGR: SJ4497376440

Asset/Event Number 338

Asset/Event Name SHIPPON ON WOOD FARM 30 METRES SOUTH OF FARMHOUSE

Type of Asset/Event Shippon

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No. 1318909

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344703

 Northing
 376842

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II C17 long, narrow 2-storey shippon. Brown brick English garden wall bond walls with local

sandstone flush quoins and coursed squared rubble patches. Thatched roof covered with corrugated iron. Two rebated segmental arched brick doorways with boarded softwood doors. Othercpenings on ground floor altered. Circular pitch-hole with shaped sandstone cill in east gable. Full height recessed brick pointed arch in W gable with arched loading doorway to hayloft. Narrow vertical slits to ventilate cowshed and hayloft. Small added lean-to shed at SW corner of shippon with brick and sandstone walls and corrugated iron replace- ment roof. INTERIOR: Two rude C17 collared oak base-cruk trusses in west half; two replacement king-

post trusses in east half.



Listing NGR: SJ4470376842

Asset/Event Number 339

Asset/Event Name K6 TELEPHONE KIOSK

Type of Asset/Event Telephone Kiosk

Date and/or Period C20
Listing No. 1320225

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345776

 Northing
 375573

 Parish
 Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Telephone kiosk, Type K6. Designed 1935 by Sir Giles Gilbert Scott. Made by various

contractors. Cast iron. Square kiosk with domed roof. Unperforated crowns to top panels and

margin glazing to windows and doors.

Listing NGR: SJ 45776 75573

Asset/Event Number 340

Asset/Event Name FARMBUILDINGS AT LAUREL FARM

Type of Asset/Event Farm Building

Date and/or Period C18
Listing No. 1320457

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345826

 Northing
 375525

 Parish
 Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Range of farm buildings on 2 sides of yard. Late C18th to early C19th. Brick. Roofs are of slate

and corrugated sheeting, curiously pitched at the angle. On roadside range is canted, in 3 bays. Barn has tall double doors and air vents, arranged in diamond pattern. Central and left sections have 3 rectangular windows each, some with glazing bars, air vents. Canted bay has pitch hole. On yard side are altered ground floor openings, cart house at right end. 1st floor openings in

barn have rounded heads.

Listing NGR: SJ4582675525

Asset/Event Number 341



Asset/Event Name STOCKS ADJACENT TO INCE MANOR HOUSE

Type of Asset/Event Stocks

Date and/or Period

Listing No. 1329994
HER Number MCH6138

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 344983 Northing 376530 Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II Pair of vertical stones embedded in ground, grooved on inner faces to receive timber

stocks. No timberwork survives. Later sandstone rubble wall behind.

Listing NGR: SJ4498376530

Asset/Event Number 342

Asset/Event Name Holme Farm

Type of Asset/Event Farm

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No. 1329995

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 345531 Northing 377103 Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Early C19. Late Georgian symmetrical two-storey English garden wall bond brown brick

farmhouse with graded grey Welsh slate roofs. Flush verges, plain eaves, plain brick chimneys.

Three-window central portion with one-window wings east and west. South front: three panel front door in arched opening with semi-circular fanlight (radial glazing bars); wood casements with single mullions and transomes, originally 20-pane in central block, 16-pane in wings - some glazing bars removed.

North face (to farmyard): Replacement door in original opening with segmental arched sandstone lintel; tall 24-pane fixed light central window to staircase; four 16-pane double hung Georgian sash windows, one replacement casement in enlarged opening. Flat segmental brick arch window heads.

Early C19. Late Georgian farm buildings, two-storey irregular English garden wall bond brown brick walls and graded grey Welsh slate roofs. Flush verges and simple eaves.

Barn and shippon (west side farmyard): Full height segmental arched cart entrance with sandstone hinge blocks for double doors (removed) ground floor windows and cow doors altered; two circular and one rectangular pitch holes and diabolo-shaped vents to loft. Shippon (north side farmyard) boarded doors in segmental arched doorways (some altered) to cowshed; two circular pitch holes and rectangular loading doorways to hayloft; diabolo-shaped



vents. The farm buildings are attached to the farmhouse by a single storey brick shed with modern corrugated asbestos lean-to roof.

Listing NGR: SJ4553177103

Asset/Event Number 343

Asset/Event Name LAURELS FARMHOUSE

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period C18
Listing No. 1330218

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345804

 Northing
 375551

 Parish
 Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Farmhouse, dated 1705, added to at rear. Brown brick, slate roof. Stone plinth and dressings. 2

storeys, attics and cellars. Cross wing has shallow pitch of roof. 2 windows. Recessed sashes with glazing bars have splayed brick heads, stone cills. At sides have arched heads. Doorcase has moulded pilasters and flat cornice. Panelled door.Plain brick band on main wing at front and on sides. Flush stone quoins. Brick stacks are between main and cross wing and at right gable. Inscribed tablet WIM 1705 below gable. Rear window has small panes and broad timber frames. Rear wing has dentillated eaves band. Interior: Front right room has panelled

cupboards, shutters and moulded window architrave. Bead moulded beams. Some doors of 6

panels.

Listing NGR: SJ 45804 75551

Asset/Event Number 344

Asset/Event Name YEW TREE FARMHOUSE AND ATTACHED SHIPPON

Type of Asset/Event Farmhouse

Date and/or Period C17
Listing No. 1330393
HER Number MCH6100

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 344786 Northing 376553 Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description C17 FARMHOUSE, altered. Brown brick walls in English garden wall bond. Plain projecting band

at 1st floor level. Replacement windows in old openings under deep sandstone label-mould lintels. Projecting crow-stepped gabled porch with plain sandstone copings. Deep sandstone label-mould on lintel over outer door- way; replacement hardwood door. C17 inner front door of 3 vertical oak boards with decorated wrought iron hinges and prison nails. Grey Welsh slate



main roof, gabled. LATE GEORGIAN SHIPPON, 2 storey, L-shaped, brown English garden wall bond brick walls with squared rubble local sandstone patches. Grey Welsh slate roof continuous with farmhouse. Original doorways with segmental brick arch heads in corner of left and in right wing; sandstone hinge and lock blocks vertically boarded softwood doors. Rectangular pitch-holes to hayloft with segmental brick arched heads and recessed boarded softwood doors. Windows to ground floor and most door openings altered, in keeping.

Listing NGR: SJ4478676553

Asset/Event Number 345

Asset/Event Name L-SHAPED SHIPPON AT HALL FARM 50 METRES SOUTH WEST OF FARMHOUSE

Type of Asset/Event Shippon
Date and/or Period C19

Listing No. 1330394

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 344749

 Northing
 376916

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II Early C19. Late Georgian shippon, altered. Brown brick English garden wall bond and local

sandstone squared coursed rubble walls. Graded grey Welsh slate roofs with flush gables. Window and door openings on ground floor altered. Diabolo-shaped patterns of vents to hayloft. Loading door to hayloft in E gable under brick segmental arched head; boarded door. One circular pitch-hole with shaped sandstone cill. Sandstone farmyard wall with flush

rounded coping stones.

Listing NGR: SJ4474976916

Asset/Event Number 346

Asset/Event Name 1, 2 AND 3 WITH ATTACHED FRONT GARDEN WALLS

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No. 1335894

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

 Easting
 345041

 Northing
 376461

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV II Early C19. Late Georgian symmetrical 5-bay 2-storey terrace. Built as hotel for Mersey

ferry passengers, converted to house flanked by 2 slightly recessed cottages. Brown brick. Flemish bond front. Graded grey Welsh slate hipped roof with central simplified pediment gable to front. Simple eaves. Sym- metrical brick chimneys. Sandstone string-course at 1st floor



level painted. Flat rubbed-brick arches to windows and cottage doorways. Semi-circular brick arch with moulded stone lining to house doorway. Blocked arched window opening in pediment. 6-panel front door to house survives behind hardboard; semi- circular decorative fanlight over, 4 panel replacement doors to cottages with plain rectangular fanlights over. All front windows to house and cottages 16 pane double-hung Georgian sashes, recessed. INTERIOR: House retains quasi- classical hardwood arch (painted) between hall and stairwell, simple dog-leg Georgian stair with wrought square banisters and 6-panel doors to all main rooms. Cottage interiors not inspected. Rubble sandstone garden walls with flush copings.

Listing NGR: SJ4504176461

Asset/Event Number 34

Asset/Event Name 7, 8 AND 9, THE SQUARE

Type of Asset/Event House

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No. 1335917

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 344997
Northing 376453
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description GV Early C19. Late Georgian terrace of 3 cottages originally with symmetrical 4-window front.

Central (2-window) cottage altered late C19 to form village shop and post office. Brown brick; Flemish bond to front. Graded grey Welsh slate roof; flush verges to sides and rear, flush softwood fascia and barge- boards to central gable and wings at front. 2 chimneys. Blocked circular opening in central gable. No 8 retains Georgian sashes front and side. No 9 retains one 12-pane Georgian sash (ground floor) and has small, square 5-light bay formerly used as shop window. Doors replaced. Upper windows to No 9 and all windows to No 10 replaced with modern casements in altered openings. Modern rear extension to No 10. These cottages form part of the late Georgian formal layout around The Square which marks Edmund Yates's attempt to develop Ince as a ferry head on the Mersey estuary for passengers and goods to

Liverpool. They are included for group value.

Listing NGR: SJ 44997 76453

Asset/Event Number 348

Asset/Event Name BUILDING 50 AT THORNTON AERO ENGINE RESEARCH LABORATORY

Type of Asset/Event Lab Building

Date and/or Period C20
Listing No. 1392326

HER Number

Status Listed Building - Grade II

Easting 344925

Northing 375675



Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

II Aviation fuel research laboratory & offices, 1940-1, by Sir Alan Cobham & Burnet, Tait & Lorne, brick with cast concrete dressings, U-shaped plan, simplified International Modern style, single storey with central octagonal tower to front range, flat roof.

PLAN: Central corridor flanked by offices, workrooms and conference room to front range, central corridors flanked by laboratories and test beds to rear wings.

EXTERIOR: Large casement windows to all elevations divided by horizontal and vertical glazing bars (one to SW end of left side elevation now bricked up, one to SW end of right side shortened with replaced glazing), cast concrete sill and lintel bands, parapet to roofline. Linear front range with central tower. Raised entrance to front face of tower accessed by short wide stair with low flanking brick walls, concrete copings. Two slender windows to each flanking angled face of tower, concrete surrounds. Concrete surround to doorway continues up face of tower to just below parapet wall, incorporates paired window to first floor level (single vertical glazing bar and two horizontals) and roundel window above with similar glazing bars. Carved reliefs of mid C20 aircraft beneath roundel window, bronze cast of original Shell logo above entrance. Main double timber and partially glazed doors recessed within entrance porch. Secondary doors to left and right side elevations. Extractor flues to right side elevation exiting from engine test bed rooms. Small extensions to rear wings of mid-late 1940s with plain casements and doors. Access into basement plant room via external stair to rear yard.

INTERIOR: Original doors. Conference room to front left end with panelled walls, doors and built-in cabinets of various woods including Australian black bear, Indian silver grey and African mahogany. Plain offices and workrooms to front range. Original floor plan to laboratories and test beds to rear wings, 1970s equipment to former. Test rigs now removed but floor positioning still evident. Tower entrance hall with coloured patterned floor incorporating star design, vaulted ceiling lit by Diocletian windows with Modern style glazing, decorative light fixture to centre of ceiling (light now removed). Stone tiled dado and door surrounds to front and rear doors. Double doors to rear lead into main corridor, decorative plaster roundel above originally contained a clock (now removed). Built-in display cabinets, one with bronze cast of original Shell logo above. Door to front left wall accesses cast-iron spiral staircase leading to water tank room above and roof.

HISTORY: Building 50 was the first of four laboratories constructed to form Shell's Thornton Research Centre. During the 1930s there had been a rapid development in aero-engine design and Shell decided that detailed research was required in order for the development of aviation fuels and oils to keep pace. Consequently in 1939 it was decided that a specialist aero-engine laboratory should be built in Britain. The site of Thornton was chosen for its proximity to the Stanlow oil refinery (est.1922), as the laboratory would also be evaluating crude oil as a possible source of aviation fuel. Following the start of WWII in September 1939 the project became more urgent and in spring 1940 construction of the Aero-Engine Laboratory (AEL now known as Building 50) commenced. Until the building was completed (at a cost of £128,930) in 1941 scientists had to use temporary accommodation on the site. Two more laboratory buildings were constructed later. During the war years Building 50 was used to test and develop better fuels and lubricants for the RAF. As the research carried out at Building 50 was seen as vital to the war effort and future of aviation the building was in operation 24 hours per day, 7 days per week and some scientists were required to work 24 hour shifts. As a result many lived on the premises in makeshift beds. Originally Building 50 was flanked by two detached buildings, nos.51 & 48 that were connected to no.50 by low curved walls at the front. Nos.51 & 48 were demolished in the late 1970s along with detached workshops to the rear of no.50. In April 1942 the Ministry Committee took charge of the laboratory's work programme whilst Shell managed the building. This enabled further recruitment of expert staff and additional facilities. This lasted for the duration of the war until 1946 when full control was returned to Shell. During this period Building 50 was used for testing the fuel for Merlin engines used in Spitfires, Allison engines used in Mustangs, and Lancaster Bombers. Later in the C20 Building 50 was used to test the fuels, lubricants and greases for Concorde and provided improvements to the aircraft's fuel system before its first flight. Building 50 ceased use in the late C20, as the laboratory and office work was moved to more modern buildings on



the Thornton site.

SOURCES: Editions du patrimoine. 2000. 'Berlin Tempelhof, Liverpool Speke, Paris Le Bourget: Airport Architecture of the Thirties'. Editions du patrimoine and English Heritage. Corporate literature: Shell Research Limited. 1990. 'Thornton Research Centre: 50 years'.

REASONS FOR DESIGNATION DECISION Building 50 is designated at Grade II for the following principal reasons:

* It was designed by the internationally significant aviation expert Sir Alan Cobham, with the renowned architects Burnet, Tait and Lorne * It is an imposing and elegant building in a simplified International Modern style with architectural detailing that is above the purely functional * Its architectural detailing reflects the importance of the work carried out within the building * The exterior architectural styling echoes (on a more modest scale) that of Edward Bloomfield's grade II* listed Speke airport, which was influenced in part by an earlier unexecuted design by Cobham et al * It has special historic and technological interest for its pioneering and crucial work in the development of modern aviation fuel and its contributions to the success of British aircraft during WWII * It remains substantially intact with a little altered interior and original features such as the panelled boardroom, entrance hall, doors and windows * The original spatial division and function of rooms is still readable

Asset/Event Number 349

Asset/Event Name Thornton Aero Engine Research Laboratory, Building 38, Off Pool Lane, Ince

Type of Asset/Event Laboratory Building

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number DCH9505; MCH16136
Status Locally Listed Building

C20

 Easting
 344834

 Northing
 375788

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Thornton Lubricating Oil Laboratory LL42 (Previously LL IN/1)

Address: Building No. 38, off Pool Lane, Ince

Architect: Sir A J Cobham with Sir J Burnet & Partners

Date: 1941

Description

Built for research into diesels, oils and greases. The architect also designed Liverpool Airport

Control Tower.

The central of three buildings, the others acting as subsidiary "pavilions".

Central tower with grand staircase in a style commonly seen on other transport related

subjects such as ocean liners and airport control towers.

Typical applied decoration (aviation subjects). Horizontally proportioned metal frame windows and long sweeping handrails.

An International style with its origins in the "Bauhaus" School of Architecture of 1920s

Germany.



Asset/Event Number 350

Asset/Event Name Thornton BPM (Laboratory Building No27), Pool Lane, Ince

Type of Asset/Event Laboratory Building

Date and/or Period C20

Listing No.

HER Number DCH9541; MCH16171
Status Locally Listed Building

Easting 344770 Northing 375855 Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Thornton BPM Laboratory LL41 (Previously LL IN/3)

Address: Building No. 27, off Pool Lane, Ince

Architect: Sir A J Cobham with Sir J Burnet & Partners

Date: C1943

Description

Built to house the work of Dutch escapees from occupied Holland, who continued their work

here as "Bataafe Petroleum Maatschappij".

Original purpose was to derive chemicals from petroleum (DDT Teepol). Architecturally a subsidiary "pavilion" to the main Aero Engine Laboratory.

A short square central tower, less dramatic than buildings 38 and 50 (LL43 and LL44), possibly reflecting the haste with which it was constructed under wartime conditions. Some relief sculpture of an aeronautical theme with distinctive Art Deco style external light fittings.

A modest interpretation of the International style that has its origins in the "Bauhaus" School of Architecture of 1920s Germany.

Asset/Event Number 351

Asset/Event Name Primitive Methodist Chapel, Ince Lane

Type of Asset/Event Chapel

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number MCH10862

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 345815

 Northing
 375470

 Parish
 Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Small three-bay brick Primitive Methodist Chapel dated 1845 adjoining earlier barn, now

destroyed.



Asset/Event Number 352

Asset/Event Name 16th century silver gilt dress hook from Ince.

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period C16

Listing No.

HER Number MCH11004

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 344900

 Northing
 376900

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Post-medieval (16th century) large silver-gilt dresshook discovered whilst metal-detecting in

December 1999. Dress-hook has backplate cusped round the edge. The hook is hollow-cast in the form of a hexagonal cushion or star, the outline silhouetted by the backplate which is

applied with knops at each

apex forming a six pointed star. The hexagonal cushion in the centre is applied with bands containing circlets of filigree and granulated ornament which has been badly worn and perforated at one corner. One of the points of the star has also been torn off. The transverse

bar is missing from the reverse. Xray

fluorescence analysis indicated an approximate silver content of 87 per cent.

Asset/Event Number 353

Asset/Event Name 16th century silver gilt dress hook from Ince.

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period C16

Listing No.

HER Number MCH11004

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 344900

 Northing
 376900

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Post-medieval (16th century) large silver-gilt dresshook discovered whilst metal-detecting in

December 1999. Dress-hook has backplate cusped round the edge. The hook is hollow-cast in the form of a hexagonal cushion or star, the outline silhouetted by the backplate which is

applied with knops at each

apex forming a six pointed star. The hexagonal cushion in the centre is applied with bands containing circlets of filigree and granulated ornament which has been badly worn and perforated at one corner. One of the points of the star has also been torn off. The transverse

bar is missing from the reverse. Xray

fluorescence analysis indicated an approximate silver content of 87 per cent.

Asset/Event Number

354



Asset/Event Name Ince Manor - well

Type of Asset/Event Well

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number MCH22446

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 344950
Northing 376513
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A well is recorded on 19th and 20th century maps in the courtyard at Ince Manor.

Asset/Event Number 35

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor - possible west range

Type of Asset/Event Manor Range

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number MCH22447

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 344928

 Northing
 376527

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Field investigation in 1975 at Ince Manor identified evidence of a third range of buildings on

the western side of the courtyard consisting of lengths of foundation walls, now incorporated in garden boundaries, and a former connection with the first floor of the Monastery Cottages.

A detailed building

survey undertaken in 1994 also highlighted areas where further buildings could have once

existed.

<1> Davey P & Williams R, 1975, Ince Manor, Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin, Vol 3, p.24-26

(Article in Journal). SCH7546.

A site investigation in 1975 revealed further elements of the grange. The two standing buildings (Hall and Monastic Cottages) occupy two sides of a rectangular space still defined by walls and hedges. Evidence for a third building on the western side of the complex was identified, comprising lengths of foundation walls incorporated into later garden boundaries. Also a possible connection to the third range from the monastic cottages was visible at the top of the stairs of the cottages. A former cobbled walkway in front of the cottages connecting to the western range could have represented one side of a cloistered garth.

<2> Thompson P, 1983, Ince Manor: Medieval Monastic Buildings on the Mersey Marshes, p.3 (Monograph). SCH1474.

In 1983, Thompson observes that part of a stone-based wall survives along the south-west boundary of the courtyard, also along the south-east boundary of the plot there is a low stone wall with stone coping. Within the courtyard itself no remains of structures have been



exposed. Thompson compares

the Ince Manor site to other manor or grange sites which use a courtyard plan, a feature typical of Abbey sites, for example the Benedictine Manor at Minster, Kent, also the Cluniac grange at Swanborough, Sussex.

<3> Department of Archaeology, University of Liverpool, 1994, Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port, Cheshire: Building Survey (DRAFT), R2316, Jennifer Lewis, p.11-12 (Client Report). SCH3937.

A building survey in 1994 highlighted evidence for former structures, associated with the Hall and cottages, within the Ince Manor complex. These include the base of a wall running southwards from the cottage annexe; a possible two-storeyed building adjoining the west wall of the cottage stair

passage evidenced by a stub wall running from the north-west corner of the cottages in line with a low mastonry wall which runs up to and around the boudnary of the adjoining property; at the north-west corner of the cottages a return in the plinth course may be associated with the base of the garderobe;

further structures may have existed against the north wall of the cottages; at the south-west corner of the Hall there is evidence for the arrangement of a cross-wall and door associated with the crosspassage and kitchen quarters; additionally, there is little doubt that one or more two-storeyed buildings stood at the north-east corner of the site between the cottages and the north wall of the Hall.

<4> English Heritage, Old Schedule Entry (Scheduled Ancient Monuments Description), 13516 (Scheduling Record). SCH4606.

<5> English Heritage, Various, Schedule Entry (Scheduled Ancient Monuments Amendment), 13516, 27/09/1994 (Scheduling Record). SCH2950.

Part of a stone-based wall survives along the south-west side of the courtyard.

Asset/Event Number 356

Asset/Event Name Smithy Farm, Ince

Type of Asset/Event Farm

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number MCH23730

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 344997
Northing 376539
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description <1> Ellesmere Port and Neston Borough Council, 2004, Ince Conservation Area Character

Appraisal (Report). SCH5080.

Opposite the Manor, Smithy farm has a cruck framed structure and is likely to be in the region of 500 years Old. The building also shows evidence of a former thatch roof.

<2> Various, Written Communication to the HER, 16/12/2017 (Written Communication). SCH3756.

Notification to the HER of a previously unknown cellar at Smithy Farm in Ince. Information uncovered by a member of a local society carrying out research for a guided tour of Ince. Owner of the farm reported that a backfilled cellar was cleared out and a sandstone table and



stone bath found in situ. Owner has supplied photographs of the cellar showing the table and cellar construction which appear to have a sandstone floor and walls constructed of sandstone blocks. The owner reported the discovery to archaeologists working at the Poulton excavations who visited and provided a 12th

century date for the table. Owner also reports the presence of a (now filled in) tunnel linking cellar to the Hall at Ince Manor which is across Marsh Lane. Suggested interpretation is that the cellar was part of the Kitchen of Ince Grange.

Asset/Event Number 357

Asset/Event Name Site of Second World War Prisoner of War Camp, Lordship Lane, Helsby Marsh

Type of Asset/Event

Date and/or Period C20

Listing No.

HER Number MCH23950

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 347990

 Northing
 377022

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Site of a Second World War prisoner of war camp. Excavation in 2015 discovered two concrete

bases.

<1> Archaeological Research Services Ltd, 2007-9, North West Rapid Coastal Zone National Mapping Programme Assessment Survey (Digital Archive). SCH8040.

A possible 20th Century military camp visible as a series of structures on RAF air photographs dating to 1945, centred at SJ 4795 7701. Recorded as part of the North West Rapid Coastal Zone Project.

<2> L - P Archaeology, 2015, Archaeological Monitoring of Frodsham Wind Farm, R3985 (Client Report). SCH8202.

The site of the military camp/prisoner of war camp falls within the area of the Frodsham Wind Farm development. In 2015 it was investigated in advance of groundworks associated with the site compound for this project located in the field to the south of the camp. The project consulted 1945 RAF orthoimagery, this shows up to 14 rectangular structures (nissan huts?) in the main part of the camp, other smaller potential structures can also be seen. Prior to the excavation of the groundworks, a walkover survey of part of the camp and the proposed compound area was undertaken. This identified two concrete features protruding from the topsoil. The overlying vegetation and topsoil was then stripped from an area of circa 30m by 18m. centred at SJ 48059

77014, within the site of the compound to maximum depth of 0.2m below ground level. Two concrete platforms were discovered which have been interpreted as bases for structures associated with the camp. The first platform measured approximately 7.8m by 3m and 0.15m thick; it had been heavily fractured through weathering and bioturbation. The other, 13m to the north-west of the first, was smaller measuring 3m by 2m and 0.5m in height; it was partially sunk into the underlying natural silt clay. It was formed out of rough concrete and formed a cuboid hollow, possibly acting as a sump of

machine base. Also below the topsoil were areas of burning and demolition material from the abandonment of the camp post 1945, these overlay the natural silt clay.



Asset/Event Number 358

Asset/Event Name Shoe Buckle fragment from Ince

C18

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Listing No.

Date and/or Period

HER Number MCH24118

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 345110

Northing 375785

Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description 18th century shoe buckle.

<1> Portable Antiquities Scheme, Various, Portable Antiquities Data Import, LVPL-BAA824

(Digital Archive). SCH5212.

Part of a copper alloy shoe buckle, likely to be second half of the 18th century. Only part of the frame survives. This is curved with a hole drilled in the centre to take a separate spindle. The outer frame, or rim of the buckle, is mainly plain but decorated with a series of regularly

placed shallow dots. The inner frame comprises two plaited ribbons.

Asset/Event Number 359

Asset/Event Name 17th century Silver sixpence from Elton

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period C17

Listing No.

HER Number MCH24222

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 345250

 Northing
 375704

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description <1> Portable Antiquities Scheme, Various, Portable Antiquities Data Import, LVPL-63D78E

(Digital Archive). SCH5212.

A silver sixpence of William III, (1694-1702). Obverse: GV[ILIELM]VS [III DEI GRA]; laureate bust right. Reverse: [MAG BR FRA ET HIB REX]; crowned shields. The coin is worn on each face and has been deliberately smoothed and bent into a very gentle S shape. These features suggest it

was reused

as a love token. Coins of William III were commonly converted into love tokens.

Date: from 1694 AD (Certain) to 1702 AD (Certain)

Asset/Event Number 360



Asset/Event Name Bronze Age Axe from the Manchester Ship Canal

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Bronze Age

Listing No.

HER Number MCH6152

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 345067

 Northing
 377212

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A looped and socketed bronze axe decorated with 5 ribs and pellets on each face. Found in

1897 whilst digging the Manchester Ship Canal.

Socketed axes were cast around a clay core to give a hollow centre. They often have loops so they could be tied to the handle.

<1> Shone W, 1911, Prehistoric Man in Cheshire, p.68 (Book). SCH2710. Socketed bronze axe from Ince section of Manchester Ship Canal.

<2> Lancashire & Cheshire Antiquarian Society, 1883 -, Transactions of the Lancashire & Cheshire Antiquarian Society, Vol 50 (1934-5), p.91, J.W.Jackson (Journal/Periodical). SCH3293.

Found in Manchester Ship Canal (Mersey Drainage) c.1892. Length 4.75 inches. Parallel ribs on its faces.

<3> Varley, W. J. & Jackson, J. W., 1940, Prehistoric Cheshire, p.106 (Book). SCH2692.

'square in section and has 5 ribs, ending in pellets, on its face'

<4> Ordnance Survey, 1870-1982, Ordnance Survey Archaeological Record Card, SJ47NE1 (Index). SCH2487.

A bronze Age socketed axe with five ribs and pellets found near Ince Ferry. It is in the Shaw Museum, and a cast is in the Grosvenor Museum, Chester

<5> Longley D, various, Longley Archive, Artefact record sheet_No.364 (Paper Archive). SCH2005.

Looped and socketed bronze axe, from the Ince section of the Manchester Ship Canal. Square in section and has five ribs ending in pellets on its faces. Length 4.75 inches. In 1978, at Weaver Hall Museum.

<6> Longley D, various, Longley Archive, Record Card, No.364 (Paper Archive). SCH2005.

<7> Harris, B.E. (ed), 1987, Victoria County History - A History of the County of Chester: Volume I, Vol 1, p.102 Longley D 1987 (Book). SCH3556.

Formerly in the Shaw Collection, Runcorn, now at Norton Priory Museum & a cast in the Grosvenor Museum

<8> Davey P & Forster E, 1975, Bronze Age Metalwork from Lancashire and Cheshire (Monograph). SCH488.

Found in 1897 whilst digging the Manchester Ship Canal.



Asset/Event Number 361

Asset/Event Name Ince Village

Type of Asset/Event Village

Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number MCH6169

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 345000

 Northing
 376501

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Recorded in Domesday as part of the property of the Abbey of St. Werburgh in Chester to

which the manor would belong to the Dissolution. It had 3 hides & 5 ploughs. Up to the 13th century the manor may have been leased but the church, rectory & mills all came under the

direct control of the abbey.

The spectacular grange where Edward 1 was entertained in 1277 has its earliest visible remains

from c.1300. After 1547 manor & village passed through various hands, the Cottons,

Cholmondeleys & Wynnes included. In the early C19, the manor was bought by Robert Peel & Edward Yates in the hope of developing the existing Mersey Ferry as a commercial venture.

The buildings around the Square & 2 lodges are their work(1).

<1> Thompson P, 1983, Ince Manor: Medieval Monastic Buildings on the Mersey Marshes

(Monograph). SCH1474.

<2> Slater F G, 1919, A Cheshire Parish: Being a Short History of Ince (Book). SCH59.

Asset/Event Number 362

Asset/Event Name Site of Windmill

Type of Asset/Event Windmill

Date and/or Period

Post-medieval

Listing No.

HER Number MCH6187

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 345000

 Northing
 376501

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Greenwood and Bryant's maps of the early 19th century show a windmill in Ince village. It is

possible that a medieval windmill stood on the site which was a low knoll (1).

<1> Various, Cheshire History, 11/58 Bott O J P 1983 (Journal/Periodical). SCH811.



Asset/Event Number 363

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor - moat

Type of Asset/Event Moat

Date and/or Period

Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number MCH6235

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 344900

 Northing
 376541

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The remains of a rock-cut m

The remains of a rock-cut moat, partly infilled and partly overlain by modern roads, survives to the east of the hall. The moat is defined by a bank up to 1m high. There is some suggestion that is is not actually a moat, but that the manor stands on a rocky outcrop, the edges of which have been quarried

away. The moat is part of a Scheduled Monument which includes the medieval Hall, cottages and moat.

<1> Ormerod, G., 1882, The History of the County Palatine and City of Chester, Ormerod G, 1882, Vol 2, p.13 (Book). SCH1389.

In the early 19th century, Ormerod describes the site of the Manor as containing 'rather more than an acre, and was originally defended by a stone wall and a vast moat, hewn in the solid rock: the external wall remains on the south side, and the moat may be traced on the other sides.'

<2> Slater F G, 1919, A Cheshire Parish: Being a Short History of Ince, p. 43-44 (Book). SCH59.

Slater, in 1919, did not observe any features that he regarded likely to be a moat.

<3> Davey P & Williams R, 1975, Ince Manor, Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin, Vol 3, p.24-26 (Article in Journal). SCH7546.

Behind Monastery Cottages, there are features which look like the remnants of a filled-in moat or ditch. This is confirmed in Manor Lane, at the bend immediately to the north of Ince Manor, where a rock-cut ditch can be clearly seen in the front gardens of a pair of recently built houses.

<4> Thompson P, 1983, Ince Manor: Medieval Monastic Buildings on the Mersey Marshes, p.2 (Monograph). SCH1474.

The site of the manor occupies a plot of circa half and acre, although surviving banks, ditches and boundary walls suggest it extended further. The hall stands on the edge of a rock-cut ditch which runs along its east side and continues southward, underlying Marsh Lane. Part of the rock cut ditch was exposed and cleared out during the construction of a house. It was circa 9 feet deep, 21 feet wide at the top and backfilled with layers of stone and rubble. Further traces of a ditch are visible to the north of monastery cottages, however, there are no signs of a ditch on the south and west boundaries of the site.

<5> English Heritage, Old Schedule Entry (Scheduled Ancient Monuments Description), 13516



Asset/Event Name Ince Manor - fishponds

Type of Asset/Event **Fishponds** Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number MCH6236

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 344942 **Northing** 376588 **Parish**

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Potential fishponds at Ince Manor extant as rectangular earthworks with some evidence for

stone retaining walls. Now largely built over.

<1> Davey P & Williams R, 1975, Ince Manor, Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin, Vol 3, p.24-26

(Article in Journal). SCH7546.

Remains of potential, small, rectangular fishponds visible in the field to the north of Ince

manor. (Feature 8 on plan)

<2> Thompson P, 1983, Ince Manor: Medieval Monastic Buildings on the Mersey Marshes, p.3

(Monograph). SCH1474.

There is a large rectangular fish pond off Water Lane marked on the OS First Edition map. Its origins and links with Ince Manor are not known and it is now built over. It was thought that there may also have been fish ponds north of the Hall. In the field, there is a low stone

revetment wall on two sides, but the rest has been lost under gardens.

<3> English Heritage, Various, Schedule Entry (Scheduled Ancient Monuments Amendment)

(Scheduling Record). SCH2950.

Scheduled Monument Amendment notifications dated 1983, with the scheduled area increased to include area of the fishponds and the moat/rock cut ditch (CHER 19/4/4). Also a further amendment in 1994 increasing the scheduled area to include part of the field to the

north of the monastic buildings.

The 1994 listing details that north of Monastery Cottages and some 25m beyond the lines of the infilled moat, is a dry fishpond c.23m by 22m and 0.5m deep with a stone retaining wall on

two sides.

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor

Type of Asset/Event Manor Date and/or Period

Listing No.

Medieval

HER Number MCH6237

Non-Designated Asset **Status**

Easting 344950 **Northing** 376505



Parish

Ince

Council

Cheshire West and Chester

Description

Ince Manor or grange is recorded as 1 of 21 manors held by St Werburgh's Abbey, Chester. It would have consisted of a hall and suite of lodgings. A grange is an area of monastic land that lies outside the Abbey's main land holdings. They were usually farms and were run by the laymen of the monastic

order or by hired labour. Documentary evidence suggests the site operated as a manorial holding rather than a grange estate. It remained as a place of hospitality until the dissolution. In 1539 Ince was 1 of 9 manors bestowed on new Cathedral at Chester, by 1547 it had been sold to Sir Richard Cotton, then later the Cholmondeleys. In 1722 it was sold to Mr George Wynne of Leeswood, Flintshire, in 1805 it was sold to Mr Edmund Yates and was inhabited by his daughter and her husband Rev. Park until 1849 when Mrs Park built the new Ince Hall, which lay in a park to the South West of the old bulidings. In 1895 the old Hall was partly destroyed by fire.

It is both a Scheduled Monument and Grade I listed building.

According to Omerod, Ince manor was the property of the secular canons of St. Werburgh at the time of the Domesday Survey. In 1093, Hugh Lupus gave the manor of Ince to the abbot and monks of the Benedictine order residing in St. Werburgh Abbey along with the other estates of the secular canons.

The abbey leger book records an agreement between the monks of Stanlaw and St. Werburgh with respect to the mills and fisheries in Tarvin Water, for the upkeep of roads and bridges. In the 22nd year of Richard II, the abbot of St Werburgh was given licence to enkernel or fortify the manor house at Ince, along with his other manor houses at Sutton and Saighton. After the Dissolution, Ince Manor passed into the hands of Sir Richard Cotton. The manor was sold by George Cotton to Sir Hugh Cholmondeley who owned them until 1724, when they were purchased by Sir George Wynne and thereafter the Warings, Robert Peel and Edmund Yates and the Legh family.

In the early 19th century, Ormerod describes the site of the Manor as containing 'rather more than an acre, and was originally defended by a stone wall and a vast moat, hewn in the solid rock: the external wall remains on the south side, and the moat may be traced on the other sides.' He observes that two sides of the building of the quadrangle remain and appear little changed since the engraving by Buck (1727).

The buildings once occupied by the monks (Monastic Cottages) are now used as a farmhouse, and the larger building (Hall) converted to a barn.

<3> Slater F G, 1919, A Cheshire Parish: Being a Short History of Ince (Book). SCH59.

The three chief manor houses of St Werburgh's Abbey were at Ince, Saighton and Little Sutton. Ince, was the largest of the three. Abbot Simon of Whitchurch entertained Edward I there in August 1277 when he stayed two nights at Ince on his way back from laying a foundation stone at Vale Royal Abbey.

Also, in 1278, he stayed one night at Ince during another trip to Vale Royal. In 1323, Edward II stayed at Ince whilst travelling from Liverpool to Halton Castle. In 1399, Henry de Sutton, nineteenth abbot of Chester, obtained a royal licence to 'enkernel' or fortify the three principal manor houses of Ince, Little Sutton and Saighton due to local and national unrest.

Slater describes Ince Manor as 'a highly interesting group of buildings'. The Hall is a 'lofty building of red sandstone patched in the gable ends with brick'.

The roof was destroyed by fire in the last century and was replaced by one of slate. The windows are filled with brickwork, not glass. Slater also describes a fortified doorway, with a pointed arch and moulding with three slits or 'crenelles' above the door and on the left and right sides to allow a weapon to be discharged. Two more crenelles exist on the same face of the building, one at each end.



<4> Platt C, 1969, The Monastic Grange in Medieval England, p.183-245, p.210 (Book). SCH3209.

Lists Ince as one of 16 Benedictine granges in England with surviving buildings and one of only three in the north of England. Buildings at Ince described as being of the fifteenth century.

<5> Burne, R. V. H., 1962, The Monks of Chester. The History of St Werburgh's Abbey, p.210-11 (Book). SCH3213.

Rental document for Ince dated 1398 listing 28 bond tenants and 3 free tenants holding bovates and fractions of bovates.

<6> Davey P & Williams R, 1975, Ince Manor, Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin, Vol 3, p.24-26 (Article in Journal). SCH7546.

Ince Manor grange is significant as a Benedictine grange with a surviving complex of buildings comprising the Hall or Manor (CHER 14/9/1) and monastic cottages (CHER 14/9/2). A survey undertaken in 1975 observed that the hall and domestic range (monastic cottages) were substantially complete and clearly contained elements from a number of periods dating from the late

thirteenth/early fourteenth centuries. Evidence for a third building/range on the western side of the complex was identified (see CHER 14/9/9), comprising lengths of foundation walls incorporated into later garden boundaries. Also a possible connection to the third range from the monastic cottages was

visible at the top of the stairs of the cottages. A former cobbled walkway in front of the cottages connecting to the western range could have represented one side of a cloistered garth.

Other evidence for the wider grange includes Park Cottages (CHER 14/9/6) to the south which incorporate medieval stonework and may have been a former barn; also the lower courses of two stone walls, one to the south of the manor and the other to the south-east, likely representing the remains of the estate wall (CHER 14/9/3). The remains of a possible filled-in ditch visible to the southwest of the monastic cottages, also a potential rock cut ditch to the north-east, could represent the remains of a moat (CHER 14/9/4). Remains of potential fishponds (CHER 14/9/5) are visible in the field to the north of the manor, along with a substantial lynchet (CHER 14/9/10) which could form the western boundary of the grange, linked to Marsh Lane by an overgrown track which could have formed the northern boundary.

<7> Ordnance Survey, 1870-1982, Ordnance Survey Archaeological Record Card, SJ47NW3 (Index). SCH2487.

OS field investigator site visit, 20/02/1976. Comments include that the Hall is in use as a barn and the Monastery Cottages are roofless and in an advance state of decay. Both are built of squared, red sandstone blocks. The lower half of the hall predates the upper half, which is rebuilt and better preserved, and which includes on the NE side, four large square-headed mullioned and transomed stone windows of prob E 16th century date beneath arches. The windows have been blocked up with brick and gable ends are built of brick with a modern roof over. The domestic range of four dwellings has late or modern inserted windows and doors but also retains several 14th century stone pointedheaded doorways.

<8> County Historic Environment Record, 1973-1985, Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin, Vol 5, 1977, p.55-6, P.Booth Letter (Journal/Periodical). SCH565.

A theory that Ince appears like a 'manor house' with a collection of buildings similar to those of a secular manorial estate. The rental document of 1398 (see source 5) listing bond tenants and free tenants indicates that the Ince estate was similar to that of lay landlords as opposed to a grange estate, consisting of demesne arable and pasture and run by lay-brothers.

<9> Longley D, various, Longley Archive, Record Card No. 419 (Paper Archive). SCH2005.



<10> Thompson P, 1983, Ince Manor: Medieval Monastic Buildings on the Mersey Marshes (Monograph). SCH1474.

Study, including building survey and documentary research for Ince Manor. The manor at Ince is one of the earliest recorded properties of St Werburgh's Abbey which, following the Conquest, became a Benedictine Abbey in 1093. Domesday (1086) records a manor of three hides, arable land for five ploughs and two acres of meadow. By the early thirteenth century, the church and rectory at Ince had been appropriated by the Abbey; Ince Mills, on the edge of the marshes, were also controlled by the Abbey. From the late 14th century, the policy of leasing demesne lands became common, at Ince in 1439/40, most of the land was farmed or leased to John Wilkinson, along with a number of other tenants. By 1538, Ince and Sutton manor had been let out to Richard Cowley under order of Thomas Cromwell. After the Dissolution, both the manor and rectory of Ince were included in properties of St.Werburgh's which made up the endowment of the new Cathedral at Chester, and remained in church control until the death of Henry VIII in 1547. The property then passed to Sir Richard Cotton in recompense for exposing that the Dean of Chester had received revenue from properties no longer in Church hands. The manor has remained in private ownership since then including the Cholmondeley

estate, the Waring family, Robert Peel and Edward Yates, the Cornwall Legh family and Griffith estates.

The site of the manor occupies a plot of circa half and acre, although surviving banks, ditches and boundary walls suggest it extended further. The hall stands on the edge of a rock-cut ditch which runs along its east side and continues southward, underlying Marsh Lane. Part of the rock cut ditch was exposed and cleared out during the construction of a house. It was circa 9 feet deep, 21 feet wide at the top and backfilled with layers of stone and rubble. The Hall is a rectangular building consisting of a single, open hall measuring circa 15.8m by 6.4m. There is an internal wall passage running along the western side of the building leading to the Minstrels Gallery or solar. A similar set of internal stairs are apparent in the north-east corner of the building. Most of the north wall was rebuilt after a fire in the late nineteenth century. A modern pitched slate roof covers three quarters of the Hall; there is no trace of corbelling or support for the former roof. A nineteenth century brick barn abuts the south side of the Hall. Several phases of medieval and later building were identified. The Monastic Cottages are believed to originally have been a range of lodgings with four chambers, later converted to two cottages. It exists as a two storey building with cellars and unroofed. Largely of one build, probably mid-fourteenth century, and possibly on the site of an earlier building.

<11> Department of Archaeology, University of Liverpool, 1994, Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port, Cheshire: Building Survey (DRAFT), R2316, Jennifer Lewis (Client Report). SCH3937.

Historical research and detailed building survey (including photogrammetric record) of Ince Manor hall and monastic cottages in 1994 by Dr Jennifer Lewis, prior to proposed repair and renovation. In addition to detailed analysis of the standing buildings, the study highlighted evidence for former structures, associated with the Hall and cottages, within the Ince Manor complex. (see CHER 19/4/1-2 for further detail)

<12> Donald Insall Associates, 1995, Ince Manor Grange: A Feasibility Study, R4730 (Client Report). SCH7528.

Feasibility study produced for Ince Manor Grange prior to repair and reuse of the buildings.

<13> National Museums and Galleries on Merseyside, 2000, An Archaeological Evaluation at Ince Manor and Monastery Cottages, Ince, Cheshire, R2322 (Client Report). SCH3929.

An archaeological evaluation was carried out in 2000 in advance of the restoration of Ince Manor. Although some evidence was found for the walls of buildings which once stood next to the Hall, little evidence was found for intact archaeological deposits. Some features were found cutting into bedrock,

these could be relatively early, but no dating evidence was found. A few fragments of medieval pottery were recovered but these were present in eighteenth century or later deposits. A



single piece of Roman pottery was also found. Geophysical survey was also undertaken as part of the archaeological investigations. It located a number of high resistance anomalies that may relate to remains of foundations of structures. The survey was not so successful in the location of the buildings due to the large amount of magnetic disturbance over the majority of the survey area which masked more subtle anomalies.

<14> National Museums and Galleries on Merseyside, 2001, An Archaeological Excavation at Ince Manor and Monastery Cottages, Ince, Cheshire., R2395 (Client Report). SCH4225.

Further archaeological excavation was undertaken at the manor in 2001. It was restricted to two metre strips along the wall of the manor and two test pits. Post-medieval deposits were excavated and medieval pottery was found near the bottom of the test pits.

<15> Cheshire Historic Buildings Preservation Trust, Ince Manor Grange (Web Site). SCH9518.

A programme of repair and restoration of the Hall and Monastic Cottages at Ince Manor began in 2002, with funding largely from the Heritage Lottery Fund. The existing sandstone walls were repaired and reinforced with new stone. Lost stone walls were rebuilt, window openings repaired and steel frames inserted with glazing. A new Welsh slate covered roof was built on the Hall replacing the corrugated steel roof. The north gable of the hall had to be rebuilt entirely in new stone, reinstating the intra mural passageway. The north-west corner of the cottages also required rebuilding as it was in such

poor repair, each stone was removed, recorded and rebuilt. Oak trusses salvaged from site were pieced together to form the new roof structure to the cottages, this was also covered in Welsh slate. Floors and doors were reinstated in oak. The Victorian barn adjoining the hall was also overhauled.

<16> Nottingham Tree-Ring Dating Laboratory, 2014, Certification of the age of some old oak timbers from Ince Grange, Cheshire, R3880 (Client Report). SCH8035.

Dendrochronological dating was undertaken in 2014 of 2 pieces of oak beam removed from Ince Manor during or prior to restoration works in the 2000s. Two samples were examined - a light oak sample and a dark oak sample. The light oak is likely to have been felled sometime between AD 1612-37 and the dark oak between AD 1535-60. Both samples had the centre ring (ie., the first growth ring the tree put on) and so can define which year they started growing. For the light oak sample this was in 1498 and for the dark oak sample, 1440.

<17> Chester Archaeological Society, Journal of the Chester Archaeological Society, Vol 15, p.136-8, EB, 1909 (Journal/Periodical). SCH1595.

A small excavation was undertaken by the Chester Archaeological Society to determine if there was a crypt or subterranean passage under the Hall. No report appears to have been produced.

<18> Buck N & B, 1727, Print of Ince Manor (Graphic Material). SCH9519.

Print of Ince Manor showing Hall and Monastic Cottages connected by a low wall positioned between the north-west corner of the Hall and east end of the cottages. The cottages are shown with the remains of a row of battlements overgrown with vegetation; the Hall is roofed and intact. <20> Cheshire County Council, 23/10/1998, Letter regarding 19th century drawing of Ince

Manor, 1835, Print (Written Communication). SCH7521. Privately owned print of Ince Hall dating to 1835 showing the east-facing elevation and part of the adjoining nineteenth century barn.

Asset/Event Number 366

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor - Monastic Cottages

Type of Asset/Event Monastic Cottages



Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

Description

HER Number MCH6240

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 344933

 Northing
 376549

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

The lodgings of the monastic manor or grange of St Werburgh's survive on one side of open court, linked to the hall by low wall. These lodgings were entered from the courtyard via flight of stairs. After the dissolution they were converted into two cottages and sometimes used as dairy. The base of

cheese press is reused in the stairs. The remains of the cottages are Grade I listed and are part of a Scheduled Monument. A Grange is an area of monastic land that lies outside the Abbey's main land holdings. They were usually farms and were run by the laymen of the monastic order or by hired labour.

<2> Department for the Environment, 1971-2005, List of Buildings of Special Architectural & Historic Interest, Vol 8, p.40 (Report). SCH1934.

<3> Buck N & B, 1727, Print of Ince Manor (Graphic Material). SCH9519.

Print of Ince Manor showing Hall and Monastic Cottages connected by a low wall positioned between the north-west corner of the Hall and east end of the cottages. The cottages are shown with the remains of a row of battlements overgrown with vegetation; the Hall is roofed and intact.

<4> Ormerod, G., 1882, The History of the County Palatine and City of Chester, Vol 2, p.12-13 (Book). SCH1389.

Ince manor was the property of the secular canons of St. Werburgh at the time of the Domesday Survey. In 1093, Hugh Lupus gave the manor of Ince to the abbot and monks of the Benedictine order residing in St. Werburgh Abbey along with the other estates of the secular canons. The abbey leger book records an agreement between the monks of Stanlaw and St. Werburgh with respect to the mills and fisheries in Tarvin Water, for the upkeep of roads and bridges. In the 22nd year of Richard II, the abbot of St Werburgh was given licence to enkernel or fortify the manor house at Ince, along with his

other manor houses at Sutton and Saighton. After the Dissolution, Ince Manor passed into the hands of Sir Richard Cotton. The manor was sold by George Cotton to Sir Hugh Cholmondeley who owned them until 1724, when they were purchased by Sir George Wynne and thereafter the Warings, Robert

Peel and Edmund Yates and the Legh family. In the early 19th century, Ormerod describes the site of the Manor as containing 'rather more than an

acre, and was originally defended by a stone wall and a vast moat, hewn in the solid rock: the external wall remains on the south side, and the moat may be traced on the other sides.' He observes that two sides of the building of the quadrangle remain and appear little changed since the engraving by Buck

(1727, source 3). The buildings once occupied by the monks (Monastic Cottages) are now used as a farmhouse, and the larger building (Hall) converted to a barn.

<5> Slater F G, 1919, A Cheshire Parish: Being a Short History of Ince (Book). SCH59.

The three chief manor houses of St Werburgh's Abbey were at Ince, Saighton and Little Sutton. Ince, was the largest of the three. Abbot Simon of Whitchurch entertained Edward I there in August 1277 when he stayed two nights at Ince on his way back from laying a foundation stone at Vale Royal

Abbey. Also, in 1278, he stayed one night at Ince during another trip to Vale Royal. In 1323,



Edward II stayed at Ince whilst travelling from Liverpool to Halton Castle. In 1399, Henry de Sutton, nineteenth abbot of Chester, obtained a royal licence to 'enkernel' or fortify the three principal manor houses of Ince, Little Sutton and Saighton due to local and national unrest. Slater describes Ince Manor as 'a highly interesting group of buildings'. Considering the southern elevation of the cottages, he comments on the three massive buttresses which divide the building into three. He also observes that the building has changed in the hundred years since the 1727 Buck print which depicts the cottages with the remains of a row of battlements and string course below, both of which have since disappeared. Also depicted in the print is a staircase leading from the courtyard to an

elevated doorway at the east end of the building, Slater observes that the staircase no longer exists and the doorway is now blocked. One of the doors of the central double doorway into the building is now blocked, the other gives access to one of the two cottages. At the west end of the building is a

low tower, the upper part of which has been cut down to the level of the cottage roof which has been enlarged to cover it. The back of the building also is supported by buttresses. The windows and arches resemble those of the church tower and may be attibuted to 'that great builder', Simon Ripley (23rd Abbot, 1485-1493).

<6> Ordnance Survey, 1870-1982, Ordnance Survey Archaeological Record Card, SJ47NW3 (Index). SCH2487.

OS field investigator site visit, 20/02/1976. Comments include that the Hall is in use as a barn and the Monastery Cottages are roofless and in an advance state of decay. Both are built of squared, red sandstone blocks. The lower half of the hall predates the upper half, which is rebuilt and better preserved, and which includes on the NE side, four large square-headed mullioned and transomed stone windows of prob E 16th century date beneath arches. The windows have been blocked up with brick and gable ends are built of brick with a modern roof over. The domestic range of four dwellings has late or modern inserted windows and doors but also retains several 14th century stone pointedheaded doorways.

<7> Davey P & Williams R, 1975, Ince Manor, Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin, Vol 3, p.24-26

(Article in Journal). SCH7546. Field investigation undertaken at Ince Manor in 1975 which highlighted the significance of the remains, only three sites in England have more complex structures than those at Ince. The buildings - a hall and domestic range - are described as substantially complete and it is clear that they both are multi-period dating from the late thirteenth century onwards. The survey also identified further elements of the grange, including the potential of a third range of buildings (CHER 14/9/9), a possible lynchet to the north of the cottages (CHER 14/9/10) that may represent an earlier boundary for the grange, a stone enclosing wall to the south and north (CHER . 14/9/3), traces of the moat (CHER 14/9/4) and a former fishpond (CHER 14/9/5).

<8> Thompson P, 1983, Ince Manor: Medieval Monastic Buildings on the Mersey Marshes (Monograph). SCH1474.

Study (1983), including building survey and documentary research for Ince Manor. The Monastery Cottages, one of the best preserved example of lodgings in the country, was believed to comprise formerly four separate chambers which were later converted into two cottages. Lodgings were usually

used for monks of laymen living on the grange, but at Ince, one of the most important of St Werburgh's manors, it appears to have been used for guests, including royalty.

It is a two storey building with cellars. Largely of one build, probably of a mid 14th century date and possibly on the site of an earlier building. There is an added/altered internal stair in a block at the west end. Previously, it had a later one storey block at each end, but only that at the east remains. When

converted to cottages, some windows were altered and some maybe added. At the time of survey, there was no roof with the timbers removed in recent years. Several masons' marks were recorded within the cottages.



<9> Department of Archaeology, University of Liverpool, 1994, Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port, Cheshire: Building Survey (DRAFT), R2316, Jennifer Lewis (Client Report). SCH3937.

Historical research and detailed building survey (including photogrammetric record) of Ince Manor hall and monastic cottages in 1994 by Dr Jennifer Lewis, prior to proposed repair and renovation. Lewis supports the theory that Ince operated more as a manorial holding, offering hospitality, rather than a

grange estate managed by lay-brothers. The cottages are rectangular in plan and two-storeyed, with a stair passage and garderobes attached to the west end. With doors at ground and first floor levels at both east and west elevations, the building was clearly formerly linked to others which no longer exist. In their original form, they appear to have contained three unheated rooms at ground level; the narrow windows indicated that these may have been used for storage. Above these were probably two well-lit rooms separated by a wooden partition, the western room had a fireplace. Later modifications include the stair passage, a mastonry partition, further fireplaces and access to garderobes. In all, the arrangement provides a

suite of lodgings entered from the courtyard via a flight of stairs. With the Hall, the buildings were able to accommodate a large number of people, indicating that rather than representing a grange attached to abbatial desmesne, they were a place reserved for hospitality. In addition to detailed analysis of the standing buildings, the study highlighted evidence for former structures, associated with the Hall and cottages, within the Ince Manor complex. These include the base of a wall running southwards from the cottage annexe; a possible two-storeyed building adjoining the west wall of the cottage stair passage evidenced by a stub wall running from the north-west corner of the cottages in line with a low mastonry wall which runs up to and around the boundary of the adjoining property; at the north-west corner of the cottages a return in the plinth course may be associated with the base of the garderobe; further structures may have existed against the north wall

of the cottages; at the south-west corner of the Hall there is evidence for the arrangement of a crosswall and door associated with the cross-passage and kitchen quarters; additionally, there is little doubt that one or more two-storeyed buildings stood at the north-east corner of the site between the

cottages and the north wall of the Hall.

<10> National Museums and Galleries on Merseyside, 2000, An Archaeological Evaluation at Ince Manor and Monastery Cottages, Ince, Cheshire, R2322 (Client Report). SCH3929.

An archaeological evaluation comprising geophysical survey and 19 trial trenches was carried out in 2000 in advance of the restoration of Ince Manor, a group of medieval buildings. Although some evidence was found for the walls of buildings which once stood next to the Hall, little evidence was found for intact archaeological deposits. Some features were found cutting into bedrock, these could be relatively early, but no dating evidence was found. A few fragments of medieval pottery were recovered but these were present in eighteenth century or later deposits. A single piece of Roman pottery was also found.

<11> National Museums and Galleries on Merseyside, 2001, An Archaeological Excavation at Ince Manor and Monastery Cottages, Ince, Cheshire., R2395 (Client Report). SCH4225.

Further excavation was undertaken in 2001; it was restricted to two metre strips along the wall of the manor and two test pits. Post-medieval deposits were excavated and medieval pottery was found near the bottom of the test pits.

<12> Donald Insall Associates, 1995, Ince Manor Grange: A Feasibility Study, R4730 (Client Report). SCH7528.

Feasibility study produced for Ince Manor Grange prior to repair and reuse of the buildings.

<13> Cheshire Historic Buildings Preservation Trust, Ince Manor Grange (Web Site). SCH9518.

A programme of repair and restoration of the Hall and Monastic Cottages at Ince Manor began in 2002, with funding largely from the Heritage Lottery Fund. The north-west corner of the cottages required rebuilding as it was in such poor repair, each stone was removed, recorded



and rebuilt. Oak trusses

salvaged from site were pieced together to form the new roof structure to the cottages, this was covered in Welsh slate. Floors and doors were reinstated in oak.

<14> Nottingham Tree-Ring Dating Laboratory, 2014, Certification of the age of some old oak timbers from Ince Grange, Cheshire, R3880 (Client Report). SCH8035.

Dendrochronological dating was undertaken in 2014 of 2 pieces of oak beam removed from Ince Manor during or prior to restoration works in the 2000s. Two samples were examined - a light oak sample and a dark oak sample. The light oak is likely to have been felled sometime between AD 1612-37 and the dark oak between AD 1535-60. Both samples had the centre ring (ie., the first growth ring the tree put on) and so can define which year they started growing. For the light oak sample this was in 1498 and for the dark oak sample, 1440.

Asset/Event Number 367

Asset/Event Name A Bronze Age looped spearhead from Ince Marshes

Type of Asset/Event Findspot

Date and/or Period Bronze Age

Listing No.

HER Number MCH8046

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 346995 Northing 377000 Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A looped spearhead dating from the Bronze Age found on Ince Marshes.

<1> Grosvenor Museum, Grosvenor Museum Accessions (Index). SCH407.

A Bronze Age looped spearhead from Ince Marshes, Frodsham, is in the Grosvenor Museum, Chester.

<2> Ordnance Survey, 1870-1982, Ordnance Survey Archaeological Record Card, SJ 47 NE 11 (Index). SCH2487.

<3> Harris, B.E. (ed), 1987, Victoria County History - A History of the County of Chester: Volume I, p.102 (Book). SCH3556.

Gives the location of the artefact as Warrington Museum (217/09).

<4> Davey P & Forster E, 1975, Bronze Age Metalwork from Lancashire and Cheshire, p.73 (Monograph). SCH488.

<5> Various, Various, Oral communication to the HER, Collens J, 27/04/1988 (Oral Communication). SCH2330.

Possibly the same find as CHER 39.

Asset/Event Number

368



Asset/Event Name Anti Aircraft Battery at Ince

Type of Asset/Event Anti Aircraft Battery

Date and/or Period C20

Listing No.

HER Number MCH9886

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 345195

 Northing
 376000

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Heavy Anti Aircraft Battery first documented in February 1940. The last reference was in June

1942.

In 1942 it had two guns, but no radar. In January 1946 it became an 'Off' Site in the Nucleus Force (Batteries that were intended to be the core of a Cold War Re-armament), and therefore was one of the gun sites kept in an Un-Gunned state for the cold war. 'Off' Sites could quickly be re-armed in the event of conflict, with the guns normally being stored in warehouses to reduce maintenance costs.

Anti aircraft batteries are sites where guns are placed with the purpose of shooting down enemy aircraft. They could contain large calibre guns such as modified artillery cannons (Heavy anti aircraft sites), or small calibre guns such as machine guns (Light anti-aircraft sites), or a combination of both.

These sites often survive as earthworks and in some cases the concrete structure of the heavy sites are well preserved.

<1> C S Dobinson, 1996, Twentieth Century Fortifications in England. Volume I.3 Anti-Aircraft artillery, 1914-46, p.417 (Report). SCH4454.

Mersey number W H26 Heavy Anti Aircraft Battery. Earliest reference - February 1940, last reference - 15 January 1946. In June 1942 it had 2x 3.7inch (static) guns. In January 1946 it became an 'Off' Site in the Nucleus Force, and therefore was one of the gun sites kept in a Un-Gunned state for the cold

war. 'Off' Sites could quickly be re-gunned in the event of conflict, with the guns normally being stored in warehouses to reduce maintinance costs (1). Grid reference changed from SJ451762 as it was still on the Ordnance survey maps at time of print.

<1> C S Dobinson, 1996, Twentieth Century Fortifications in England. Volume III Bombing decoys of WWII: England's passive air defences, 1939-45 (Report). SCH8257.

<2> Archaeological Research Services Ltd, 2007-9, North West Rapid Coastal Zone National Mapping Programme Assessment Survey (Digital Archive). SCH8040.

A Second World War heavy anti aircraft battery and associated military camp and pillboxes are visible as structures on air photographs, centred at SJ 4530 7602. Some elements of the battery are still extant on the latest 1992 Ordnance Survey vertical photography. (3-4)

<3> Royal Air Force, 1945-1979, RAF Aerial Photographs, RAF 540/759 5003 27-MAY-1952 (Aerial Photograph). SCH8316.

<4> Royal Air Force, 1945-1979, RAF Aerial Photographs, RAF 106G/UK/626 4239 10-AUG-1945 (Aerial Photograph). SCH8316.

<5> Historic England, 2005, National Record of the Historic Environment (NRHE), 1463124 (Digital Archive). SCH9076.



A Second World War heavy anti aircraft battery and associated military camp and pillboxes are visible as structures on air photographs. It was armed with two 3.7-inch guns in 1942, and was retained as an Off-Site Nucleus Force Battery in 1946. Some elements of the battery are still extant on the latest

1992 Ordnance Survey vertical photography.

Asset/Event Number 369

Asset/Event Name Bombing Decoy Site at Ince

Type of Asset/Event Bombing Decoy Site

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number MCH9993

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 347200

 Northing
 376700

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A Second World War bombing decoy. Bombing decoys were often made of electrical lights and

fires of various sizes that were designed to try and deceive enemy aircraft into thinking that they were above a major target such as an industrial city. They therefore acted as passive

defence for vulnerable areas.

<1> C Dobinson, 2000, Fields of Deception - Britain's Bombing Decoys of World War II (Book).

SCH4465.

SF (Special fire or 'Starfish') and QF (Night) for Liverpool civilian area.

<2> Council for British Archaeology, 2001, 20th Century Defences in Britain : An Introductory

Guide (Book). SCH4453.

<3> Various, Various, Oral communication to the HER, Winfield H, 07/10/2003 (Oral

Communication). SCH2330. Possibly on the same site as CHER 4225/0/2.

Asset/Event Number 370

Asset/Event Name Bombing Decoy Site at Ince

Type of Asset/Event Bombing Decoy Site

Date and/or Period C20

Listing No.

HER Number MCH9994

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 347438

 Northing
 376615

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester



Description

A Second World War bombing decoy. Bombing decoys were often made of electrical lights and fires of various sizes that were designed to try and deceive enemy aircraft into thinking that they were above a major target such as an industrial city. They therefore acted as passive defence for vulnerable areas.

<1> C Dobinson, 2000, Fields of Deception - Britain's Bombing Decoys of World War II (Book). SCH4465.

SF (Special fire or 'Starfish') and QF (Night) for Liverpool civilian area.

<2> Council for British Archaeology, 2001, 20th Century Defences in Britain : An Introductory Guide (Book). SCH4453.

<3> Various, Various, Oral communication to the HER, Winfield H, 07/10/2003 (Oral Communication). SCH2330. Possibly on the same site as CHER 4225/0/2.

Asset/Event Number 371

Asset/Event Name Undated enclosure in Helsby

Type of Asset/Event Cropmark

Date and/or Period Undated

Listing No.

HER Number MCH7626

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 347790

 Northing
 376170

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

An almost square enclosure approximately 60 metres wide is visible as a possible earthwork on an aerial photograph dating from 1945. The date and function of the enclosure is unknown.

<1> Royal Air Force, 1944-1947, 1940s RAF Aerial Photographs from Operation Review, 106 G/UK 626 no.4319 10/08/1945 (Aerial Photograph). SCH8041.

Almost square enclosure with a side of approximately sixty metres. It is fairly well defined on the aerial photograph.

<2> Ordnance Survey, 1870-1982, Ordnance Survey Archaeological Record Card, SJ47 NE 6 (Index). SCH2487.

'U' rectangular enclosure (site of). Centred at SJ47777616 is an enclosure, almost square with a side of approximately 60.0m - farily well defined on AP (see 1). The enclosure is sited on Helsby Marsh - in low lying land which has probably been reclaimed from the sea. It it is very poorly defined, generally, and the west side could not be examined owing to the presence of crops. It is bounded to the N.E. by slight, unportrayable ditches, and the N. side could not be identified on the ground - in spite of the absence of crops. The remains are too slight to allow an assessment to be made of the purpose or date of the enclosure. [D.A. Davies F.I. 14/07/1959].

The site was under short grass. The west side seems to be no more than a former drain. The whole feature is vague and doubtful. [J. Rigg, F.I. 16/06/1964].

This feature, at present under pasture, has been almost completely ploughed out, leaving a faint undulation in the ground corresponding with the NE and SW sides. It is now far too



reduced for any conclusions to be reached as to its date or purpose. [ASP 20/03/1976]

<3> Longley D, various, Longley Archive, no.369 (Paper Archive). SCH2005.

Asset/Event Number 372

Asset/Event Name Mesolithic and Bronze Age Peat Layers, Ince

Type of Asset/Event Peat Deposits

Date and/or Period

Mesolithic and Bronze Age

Listing No.

HER Number MCH25132

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 345937

 Northing
 376702

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Layers of peat, dating to the Mesolithic and Bronze Age periods, were identified in borehole

cores taken during ground investigation works.

palaeoenvironmental samples

<1> RSK Environment Ltd, 2017, Plot 9, Biomass Renewable Energy Plant, Ince Resource Recovery Park: Letter Report for Archaeological Mitigation (Areas A and D), R4455 (Report). SCH8918.

Archaeological mitigation was undertaken in 2017 within Plot 9 of the Ince Resource Recovery Park. The mitigation included monitoring of the excavation of ponds and scrapes in Areas A and D, which form part of ecological and landscape mitigation works, and to retrieve

from organic peat deposits known to exist beneath the site, also to identify any archaeological remains potentially preserved within these layers.

Cores taken from boreholes sunk by geotechnical engineers as part of ground investigation works for the development identified two layers of peat across the entire site at depths of between 3-6m below ground level (BGL) and 10-11m bgl. The geotechnical boreholes were sub-sampled and analysed by

environmental archaeologists, which included taking samples for radiocarbon dating. The peat layers are believed to date from the Mesolithic and Bronze Age periods. Additionally, peat was identified exposed at one location very close to the ground surface in Area A and numerous locations between

0.5–1.5m below the ground surface in Area D. The exposed peat was Bronze Age 'upper peat'. The peat deposits were examined for the presence of either in-situ structures (such as buildings) or artefacts, however, no archaeological remains were identified.

Asset/Event Number 373

Asset/Event Name Site of Grinsome Farm, Ince

Type of Asset/Event Farm

Date and/or Period C19

Listing No.

HER Number MCH25626

Status Non-Designated Asset



Easting 346360 376500 **Northing Parish** Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description

In September 2010 an excavation in advance of development at Grinsome Farm, Ince, Cheshire. The excavation revealed the remains of a post-medieval farmhouse, yard and outbuildings. The farm buildings are nineteenth century in date, and are depicted on the OS 1st Edition 1:2,500 County Series Map of 1873. Stones originating from earlier structures were reused in the construction of Grinsome Farm, although it is not certain where these originated

from. No evidence was revealed to show that

the site had been occupied prior to the construction of the farm.

<1> Ordnance Survey, 1871-1882, Ordnance Survey County Series (Epoch 1) 25 inch to 1 mile -Cheshire, SJ 46 76 1873 (Maps and Plans). SCH2462.

L shaped buildings, courtyard and outbuildings depicted on this late 19th century map

<2> Archaeology Wales, 2011, Grinsome Farm, Ince: Archaeological Excavation, R3191 (Client Report). SCH6405.

Place name evidence suggested that Grinsome Farm may have Norse origins - Grimr being a name and Some meaning island or meadow, so Grimr's Island/Meadow. The first mention of Grinsome Farm, according to Dodgson's Placenames of Cheshire, is in a rental of 1440 held in the Public record Office.

On the OS 1 st Edition 1:2,500 County Series Map of 1873 the site is shown as occupied by Grinsome Farm. The farm comprises a farmhouse, a large L-shaped outbuilding and smaller rectangular outbuilding set around a square yard. To the rear of the farmhouse (south-west) is an orchard, while to the front (north-east) is a linear arrangement of small rectangular fields. The whole farm complex sits within a large, roughly D-shaped field that is surrounded by small, regular rectangular fields. These rectangular fields are likely to be post-medieval in date, reclaimed from the marshes through the use of drainage channels, while the D-shaped field could be earlier. The location of the farm on ground raised slightly above the surrounding land, within an irregular shaped field could indicate that the site has been settled for a considerable period of time.

In September 2010 an excavation in advance of development at Grinsome Farm, Ince, Cheshire. The excavation revealed the remains of a post-medieval farmhouse, yard and outbuildings. The farm buildings are nineteenth century in date, and are depicted on the OS 1st Edition 1:2,500 County Series

Map of 1873. Stones originating from earlier structures were reused in the construction of Grinsome Farm, although it is not certain where these originated from. No evidence was revealed to show that the site had been occupied prior to the construction of the farm.

<3> Dodgson J McN, 1970-2, 1981, The Place-Names of Cheshire, Vol 3. P 252 (Book). SCH3228.

GRINSOME FM, Grymsholme 1440 rental, Grinsoms Farm 18 Bry(ant), Grinsome 1842 OS, 'Grimr's island or meadow', from the ON pers.n. Grimr (cf Grim) and holmr

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Post glacial to Late Bronze Age Peat deposits from Ince Marshes.

Type of Asset/Event **Peat Deposits**

Date and/or Period

Prehistoric to Bronze Age

Listing No.

HER Number MCH25627



Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 346816
Northing 376596
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Pollen and Plant macrofossil analysis of peat deposits from Ince Marshes. Taken from 3 metre

deep peat deposits found on site in 2010. Cores and bulk samples were taken from 3 adjacent boreholes associated with the development. Deposits dated from the post- glacial to the Late

Bronze age.

<1> RSK ENSR Environment Ltd, 2012, Ince Resource Recovery Park, Cheshire: Pollen and Plant Macrofossils, Analysis of Peat deposits from Ince Marshes (Client Report). SCH6917.

Ince Marshes are located in the Mersey Estuary; a low-lying wetland area with islands of drier ground that have produced evidence of human activity dating back to the Bronze Age. A Roman Fortlet and Medieval manorial remains attest to the strategic importance of the area in the past. The deep peat deposits that have accumulated in the estuary since the last Ice Age were thought likely to contain records of changes to the surrounding environment brought about by human activities over the centuries.

Peat levels dating for early post-glacial period (cal BC 10050 to 11610 and cal BC 9570 to 9550 (Beta-297299).

A radiocarbon date of 8730 to 8460 cal BC (Beta-297298) confirmed that peat continued to accumulate through the Mesolithic as sea levels continued to rise and warming of the climate progressed.

However, no obvious marine influences were noted at this stage. Silt deposition occurred at the end of the Mesolithic period, with accumulation of the upper peat beginning around 4840 to 4690 cal BC (Beta-297296).

A radiocarbon date of 7520 to 7300 cal BC (Beta-297297) was obtained from this level, confirming that the lower peat accumulated throughout the Mesolithic period as a result of climatic warming.

A radiocarbon date of 4840 to 4690 cal BC (Beta-297296) was obtained from this level, demonstrating that the upper peat started to accumulate in the Early Neolithic period. By this time the climate had warmed to the extent that lime, alder and ash had spread to the area.

A radiocarbon date of 2870 to 2610 and 2600 to 2590 cal BC (Beta-297294) was obtained, placing this level in the Late Neolithic period/Early Bronze Age. Inundation and burial of the peat by silt occurred after 1000 to 840 cal BC (Beta-297293) according to the radiocarbon date from the top of the peat, making the accumulation of peat end in the Late Bronze Age.

Post glacial to Late Bronze Age Peat deposits from Ince Marshes.

Site Name

Monument

Description - None recorded

DEPOSIT SEQUENCE (Palaeolithic to Bronze Age - 40000 BC to 801 BC)

Evidence ENVIRONMENTAL EVIDENCE

Upper Palaeolithic - Bronze Age. A classic sequence of succession was found to be present in the lower peat deposits, from the early Holocene fairly open reedswamp with willow, birch and juniper, to gradual colonisation of the area by pine. Following an increase in hazel, mixed deciduous woodland became established on the drier ground, with oak, elm and later, lime moving into the area. Pollen from the upper peat showed that there was a remarkable persistence of deciduous woodland through time, although alder carr probably dominated the area close to the sampling point for most of the time that the upper peat was



accumulating.

The plant macrofossils demonstrated that at times drier heathland was the dominant vegetation type in the immediate area (upper peat only), whilst at other times wetter sphagnum bog, Phragmites reedswamp or sedge-fen were present. Evidence for small-scale burning was common, being recorded in eleven of the twenty plant macrofossil samples. Although large fragments of charcoal were only common in two samples, 16 and 18 in the lower peat, it is clear that coastal areas of the Liverpool basin were being heavily exploited by humans in the Mesolithic (Cowell and Innes 1994, 173). It is often difficult to recognise small-scale clearances in pollen diagrams of this period, particularly when the woodland was probably located some distance from the site on drier, higher ground. However, the fact that willow/poplar charcoal was identified on the site suggests that deliberate burning rather than natural fires had been taking place at Ince. As notes above, these very sappy woods do not easily catch fire in a wetland location, so it is likely that fires from transient camps were represented in the samples or some sort of deliberate clearance and burning.

Asset/Event Number 375

Asset/Event Name Site of Second World War Military Buildings

Type of Asset/Event Military Buildings

Date and/or Period C20

Listing No.

HER Number MCH25752

Status Non-Designated Asset

 Easting
 348106

 Northing
 377099

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A number of potential Second World War military buildings are visible as structures on air

photographs. No surface features are visible on the latest 1992 Ordnance Survey vertical

photography.

<1> Archaeological Research Services Ltd, 2007-9, North West Rapid Coastal Zone National

Mapping Programme Assessment Survey, 1464206 (Digital Archive). SCH8040.

A number of potential Second World War military buildings are visible as structures on air photographs (see 2), centred at SJ 4796 7732. No surface features are visible on the latest

1992 Ordnance Survey vertical photography. (see 3)

<2> Royal Air Force, 1944-1947, 1940s RAF Aerial Photographs from Operation Review, : RAF

106G/UK/718 3051 26/08/1945 (Aerial Photograph). SCH8041.

<3> Ordnance Survey, Various, Ordnance Survey Aerial Photographs, 1992 (Aerial Photograph).

Asset/Event Number

376

Asset/Event Name

Site of Second World War Military Buildings

Type of Asset/Event

Military Buildings

Date and/or Period

C20

Listing No.



HER Number MCH25752

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 348060 **Northing** 377585 **Parish** Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A number of potential Second World War military buildings are visible as structures on air

photographs. No surface features are visible on the latest 1992 Ordnance Survey vertical

photography.

<1> Archaeological Research Services Ltd, 2007-9, North West Rapid Coastal Zone National

Mapping Programme Assessment Survey, 1464206 (Digital Archive). SCH8040.

A number of potential Second World War military buildings are visible as structures on air photographs (see 2), centred at SJ 4796 7732. No surface features are visible on the latest

1992 Ordnance Survey vertical photography. (see 3)

<2> Royal Air Force, 1944-1947, 1940s RAF Aerial Photographs from Operation Review, RAF

106G/UK/718 4051 26/08/1945 (Aerial Photograph). SCH8041.

<3> Ordnance Survey, Various, Ordnance Survey Aerial Photographs, 1992 (Aerial Photograph).

Asset/Event Number 377

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor - lynchet boundary

Type of Asset/Event Lynchet Date and/or Period Medieval

Listing No.

HER Number MCH22448

Status Non-Designated Asset

Easting 344860 **Northing** 376575 Parish Ince

Cheshire West and Chester Council

Description A lynchet recorded across the field to the rear of the cottages may represent the western

boundary of the former grange extent.

Scheduled Monument and grade I listed Hall of the monastic manor or grange of St Werburgh's, Chester. The stone built hall stands on one side of an open court linked to a row of cottages by a low wall. A drawing on 1727 show buildings and a wall. Originally there were a number of timber framed buildings attached. At some time perhaps in 19th century, a floor was inserted and the whole converted into a barn by inserting opposed doorways. The hall

was partly destroyed by fire in 1895.

After this the hall was used as a farm building . It is now used for storage. A Grange is an area of monastic land that lies outside the Abbey's main land holdings. They were usually farms and were run by the laymen of the monastic order or by hired labour.

<1> Davey P & Williams R, 1975, Ince Manor, Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin, Vol 3, p.24-26 (Article in Journal). SCH7546.



A prominent lynchet runs across the field behind Monastery Cottages and probably represents the western boundary of the grange. This is linked to Marsh Lane by an overgrown track which probably formed the northern boundary.

<2> Thompson P, 1983, Ince Manor: Medieval Monastic Buildings on the Mersey Marshes, p.3 (Monograph). SCH1474.

Midway across the field behind monastery cottages there is a shallow, well-defined bank or drop in level of the field. It may represent the boundary between two forms of land use, such as gardens or orchards and fields.

<3> English Heritage, Various, Schedule Entry (Scheduled Ancient Monuments Amendment), 27/09/1994 (Scheduling Record). SCH2950.

Area of scheduled monument increased to include area to the north-west of Monastery Cottages.

<4> Environment Agency, 2003-2020, Environment Agency LiDAR Surveys (Digital Archive). SCH7819.

A linear earthwork bank or lynchet is clearly visible on LiDAR imagery crossing the field to the northwest of the cottages. It coincides closely with a field boundary depicted on OS first edition mapping (source 5). The boundary has disappeared by the time of the third edition map (source 6). Uncertain as to whether the earthwork represents the remains of the boundary or whether the boundary followed the line of an existing earthwork.

<5> Ordnance Survey, 1871-1882, Ordnance Survey County Series (Epoch 1) 25 inch to 1 mile - Cheshire (Maps and Plans). SCH2462.

<6> Ordnance Survey, 1909-1912, Ordnance Survey Second Revision County Series (Epoch 3) 25 inch to 1 mile - Cheshire (Maps and Plans). SCH4361.

Asset/Event Number 378

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port, Cheshire: Building Survey (1994)

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH1872
Status Event
Easting 344953
Northing 376541
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Historical research and detailed building survey (including photogrammetric record) of Ince

Manor hall and monastic cottages in 1994 by Dr Jennifer Lewis. In addition to detailed analysis of the standing buildings, the study highlighted evidence for former structures, associated with the Hall and cottages, within the Ince Manor complex. These include the base of a wall running southwards from the cottage annexe; a possible two-storeyed building adjoining the west wall of the cottage stair passage evidenced by a stub wall running from the north-west corner of

the cottages in line with a low

mastonry wall which runs up to and around the boudnary of the adjoining property; at the north-west corner of the cottages a return in the plinth course may be associated with the



base of the garderobe; further structures may have existed against the north wall of the cottages; at the south-west corner of

the Hall there is evidence for the arrangement of a cross-wall and door ssociated with the crosspassage and kitchen quarters; additionally, there is little doubt that one or more two-storeyed buildings stood at the north-east corner of the site between the cottages and the north wall of the Hall.

Site visit and assessment of hall and cottages in October 1992 in preparation for 1:20 scale photogrammetric survey.

Annotated plan and elevations for hall and cottages produced by J.Lewis in July 1994.

Asset/Event Number 379

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor Grange: A Feasibility Study

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH1913
Status Event
Easting 344950
Northing 376550
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Report commissioned by the Chester Historic Buildings Preservation Trust to produce a

feasibility study for the repair and reuse of Ince Manor.

Asset/Event Number 380

Asset/Event Name Building survey at Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port in 1983 (P Thompson)

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH1914
Status Event
Easting 344950
Northing 376548
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Survey carried out by Patience Thompson of the buildings at Ince Manor as well as an

assessment of the historic records for the site. Published as 'Cheshire Monongraphs 5' - 'Ince

Manor: Medieval Monastic Buildings on the Mersey Marshes'.

Asset/Event Number

381



Asset/Event Name Record of antiquarian investigation at Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port in 1909

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH2594
Status Event
Easting 344955
Northing 376552
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

382

Description

A small excavation was undertaken by the Chester Archaeological Society to determine if there was a crypt or subterranean passage under the Hall. No report appears to have been produced.

Asset/Event Name Geophysical survey at Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port in 2000 (Phase 1)

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Asset/Event Number

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3478
Status Event
Easting 344954
Northing 376540
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The survey was undertaken by Stratascan for the National Museums & Galleries on

Merseyside. The survey was also part of an Evaluation of Ince Manor and the Monastic Cottages. Magnotometer used was an FM36 Fluxgate Gradiometer and the Resistance Meter

used was an RM15. Geoplot 3 was the $\,$

software used to prepare the data. The Resistivity survey located a number of high resistance anomalies that may relate to remains of foundations of structures. The Magnotometer survey did not prove to be as successful in the location of structures due to the large amount of magnetic disturbance or debris over the majority of the survey area which masked any more

subtle anomalies present.

Asset/Event Number 383

Asset/Event Name Land at Ince Marshes

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3777
Status Event



 Easting
 346671

 Northing
 376875

 Parish
 Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Gifford and Partners. 1998. Land at Ince Marshes, Ellesmere Port, Cheshire

Asset/Event Number 384

Asset/Event Name An Archaeological Evaluation at Ince Manor and Monastery Cottages, Ince, Cheshire

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3824
Status Event
Easting 344945
Northing 376545
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An archaeological evaluation, comprising the excavation of 18 trenches, was carried out in

2000 in advance of the restoration of Ince Manor, a group of medieval buildings. Although some evidence was found for the walls of buildings which once stood next to the Hall, little evidence was found for intact archaeological deposits. Some features were found cutting into bedrock, these could be relatively early, but no dating evidence was found. A few fragments of medieval pottery were recovered but these were present in eighteenth century or later

deposits. A single piece of Roman pottery was also

found.

Event

Asset/Event Number 385

Asset/Event Name Archaeological excavations at Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port in 2001 (phase 3)

Type of Asset/Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH3885
Status Event
Easting 344956
Northing 376556
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An excavation was undertaken at Ince Manor in 2001. It was restricted to two metre strips

along the wall of the manor and two test pits. Post-medieval deposits were excavated and

medieval pottery was found near the bottom of the test pits.



Asset/Event Number 386

Asset/Event Name Archaeological Evaluation; Ince March, Helsby, Cheshire

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4226

Status Event
Easting 346282
Northing 376438
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An Evaluation was carried out by Cambrian Archaeological Projects and the RSKENSR Group for

Peel Holdings of the former Grinsholme Farm site, which occupies a prominent sandstone hillock on the edge of the Ince Marshes on the southern shore of the Mersey Estuary. The site

had been identified

as having archaeological potential during an earlier Desk-Based Assessment on account of its topography and Scandinavian name. Trial trenching and controlled metal detecting did not reveal archaeological evidence of any period. This may, however, reflect the fact that the site

had been badly

eroded by ploughing and that the very top of the hill, which had been occupied by the 19th-century farm buildings, was not investigated due to the presence of mature woodland, which

will not be affected by the proposed development.

Asset/Event Number 387

Asset/Event Name Archaeological Evaluation; Ince March, Helsby, Cheshire

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4226
Status Event
Easting 346426
Northing 376451
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An Evaluation was carried out by Cambrian Archaeological Projects and the RSKENSR Group for

Peel Holdings of the former Grinsholme Farm site, which occupies a prominent sandstone hillock on the edge of the Ince Marshes on the southern shore of the Mersey Estuary. The site

had been identified

as having archaeological potential during an earlier Desk-Based Assessment on account of its topography and Scandinavian name. Trial trenching and controlled metal detecting did not reveal archaeological evidence of any period. This may, however, reflect the fact that the site

nad been badly

eroded by ploughing and that the very top of the hill, which had been occupied by the 19th-century farm buildings, was not investigated due to the presence of mature woodland, which

will not be affected by the proposed development.



Asset/Event Number 388

Asset/Event Name Archaeological Evaluation; Ince March, Helsby, Cheshire

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4226
Status Event
Easting 346323
Northing 376544
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An Evaluation was carried out by Cambrian Archaeological Projects and the RSKENSR Group for

Peel Holdings of the former Grinsholme Farm site, which occupies a prominent sandstone hillock on the edge of the Ince Marshes on the southern shore of the Mersey Estuary. The site

had been identified

as having archaeological potential during an earlier Desk-Based Assessment on account of its topography and Scandinavian name. Trial trenching and controlled metal detecting did not reveal archaeological evidence of any period. This may, however, reflect the fact that the site

had been badly

eroded by ploughing and that the very top of the hill, which had been occupied by the 19th-century farm buildings, was not investigated due to the presence of mature woodland, which

will not be affected by the proposed development.

Asset/Event Number 389

Asset/Event Name Ince Resource Recovery Park: Metal detector Survey

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4701
Status Event
Easting 346475
Northing 376829
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Metal detector survey across land to be developed for Ince Resource Recovery Park. Items

recovered included jettons, spindle whorls, Roman brooch and large numbers of later finds,

inclding Second World War shrapnel.

Asset/Event Number 390

Asset/Event Name Grinsome Farm, Ince: Archaeological Excavation

Type of Asset/Event Event



Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4902 **Status Event** 346376 **Easting** Northing 376515 **Parish**

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Ince

The site of Grinsome farm was excavated in September 2010 by Cambrian Archaeological Description

> Projects as part of the programme of archaeological mitigation carried out in advance of the development of the Ince Marshes Resource Recovery park. The 19th-century farmstead was

revealed and was seen to be

founded directly onto the sandstone bedrock. Numerous andstone blocks, re-used in the 19th-

century farm, were recoverd but their original use and source were not definitively

established. No evidence was recovered to indicate tha the site had been occupied prior to the

19th-century farm but this may

reflect the shallowness of the topsoil over the bedrock and the levelling of the site prior to the

building of the farm.

Asset/Event Number 391

Asset/Event Name A desk-Based Assessment and Field Observations at the Barn at land to the Rear of Glen Lomon

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH4964 Status Event 344966 **Easting Northing** 376465 **Parish** Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A desk-based assessment combined with the recording of a number of illegal holes excavated

at the above site in connection with proposlas for the conversion of the barn to residential use. The report will support an application for Scheduled Monument Consent that is being

prepared by the new owner of the site to complete the conversion of the barn

Asset/Event Number

Asset/Event Name Ince Resource Recovery Park, Cheshire: Pollen and Plant Macrofossils, Analysis of Peat deposits

Type of Asset/Event **Event**

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH5447 **Status** Event



Easting 346805 Northing 376600 Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Programme of pollen and macrofossil analysis carried out on samples obtained through the

alluvium and peat on the Ince marshes as part of the archaeological mitigation associated with

the development of a resource recovery park on the site.

Asset/Event Number 393

Asset/Event Name The Barn at Land to the Rear of Glen Lomond, Marsh Lane, Ince, Cheshire: Archaeological Buildi

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH5511
Status Event
Easting 344966
Northing 376465
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description An archaeological building recording in advance of proposed development of the site.

Asset/Event Number 394

Asset/Event Name Site visit to Ince Manor, 1992, prior to Photogrammetric Recording

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH5849
Status Event
Easting 344953
Northing 376541
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Site visit, 21/10/1992, to Ince Manor by Paul Bryan to assess the suitability of the buildings

(Hall and Monastic Cottages) for photogrammetric survey. Gives a description of the condition of the site/buildings as of October 1992. Photogrammetric recording was undertaken by

English Heritage, at a scale of 1:20, in 1993.

See also R2316/SCH3937 - Building Survey Report (1994), by Dr Jennifer Lewis, which

incorporates the resulting photogrammetric elevations along with documentary research and

building analysis.



Asset/Event Number 395

Asset/Event Name Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin Site Survey ∼ Ince Manor, Ellesmere Port

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH5850

Status Event
Easting 344953
Northing 376540
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A site investigation/survey undertaken in 1974-5 observed that the hall and domestic range

(monastic cottages) were substantially complete and clearly contained elements from a number of periods dating from the late thirteenth/early fourteenth centuries. Evidence for a third building on the western side of the complex was identified, comprising lengths of foundation walls incorporated into later garden boundaries. Also a possible connection to the third range from the monastic cottages was visible at the top of the stairs of the cottages. A former cobbled walkway in front of the cottages connecting to the western range could have

represented one side of a cloistered garth.

Other evidence for the wider grange includes Park Cottages (CHER 14/9/6) to the south which incorporate medieval stonework and may have been a former barn; also the lower courses of two stone walls, one to the south, and the other to the south-east, of the manor, likely representing the remains of the estate wall (CHER 14/9/3). The remains of a possible filled in ditch visible to the southwest of the monastic cottages, also a potential rock cut ditch, to the north-east, could represent the remains of a moat (CHER 14/9/4). Remains of potential fishponds (CHER 14/9/5) are visible in the field to the north of the manor, along with a

substantial lynchet (CHER 14/9/10) which could form the

western boundary of the grange, linked to Marsh Lane by an overgrown track which could

have formed the northern boundary.

Photographs, appearing in the Cheshire Archaeological Bulletin article (source 1), and presumaby taken during the site investigation, dating to 11/06/1974, record the damage to the stonework of the hall and cottages. Notes on mason's marks also included.

Asset/Event Number 396

Asset/Event Name Archaeological Watching brief at the Barn at land to the rear of Glen Lomond, Marsh Lane, Ince

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH5950

Status Event
Easting 344978
Northing 376450
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester



Description Archaeological monitoring of ground works at Glen Lomond Barns located two archaeological

The earliest feature, a cobbled surface is probably contemporary with the construction of the barn in the mid 19th century. The second feature was a minor brick lined drain which was cut

through the cobbles.

Asset/Event Number 397

Asset/Event Name MPP Scoring ~ Rock Farmhouse

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH613 **Status Event Easting** 345835 **Northing** 375560 **Parish** Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The Monuments Protection Programme was a comprehensive review and evaluation of

> England's archaeological resource, designed to collect information to enhance the conservation, management, and public appreciation of the archaeological heritage. One of its principal aims was to identify those monuments and sites whose national importance and

conservation needs justify some form of statutory protection (generally scheduling).

398 **Asset/Event Number**

Asset/Event Name Certification of the age of some old oak timbers from Ince Grange, Cheshire

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH6206

Status Event Easting 344945 **Northing** 376550 **Parish**

Cheshire West and Chester Council

Ince

Description Dendrochronological dating of 2 pieces of oak beam removed from Ince Manor during or prior

to restoration works in the 2000s. Two samples were examined - a light oak sample and a dark oak sample. The light oak is likely to have been felled sometime between AD 1612-37 and the

dark oak

between AD 1535-60. Both samples had the centre ring (ie., the first growth ring the tree put on) and so can define which year they started growing. For the light oak sample this was in

1498 and for the dark oak sample, 1440.



Asset/Event Number 399

Asset/Event Name MPP Scoring ~ Cross Cottage

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH976
Status Event
Easting 345768
Northing 375608
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The Monuments Protection Programme was a comprehensive review and evaluation of

England's archaeological resource, designed to collect information to enhance the conservation, management, and public appreciation of the archaeological heritage. O

conservation, management, and public appreciation of the archaeological heritage. One of its principal aims was to identify those monuments and sites whose national importance and conservation needs justify some form of statutory protection (generally scheduling).

Asset/Event Number 400

Asset/Event Name Plot 9, Biomass Renewable Energy Plant, Ince Resource Recovery Park: Letter Report for Archa

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH6863

Status Event

Easting 345914

Northing 376728

Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Letter report detailing the results of archaeological mitigation works, prepared in partial

fulfilment of an archaeological planning condition for the Biomass Renewable Energy Plant, located within Plot 9 of the Ince Resource Recovery Park. The mitigation includes monitoring of the excavation of ponds and scrapes in Areas A and D, which form part of ecological and landscape mitigation works, and to retrieve palaeoenvironmental samples from organic peat deposits known to exist beneath the site, also to identify any archaeological remains

potentially preserved within these layers.

Cores taken from boreholes sunk by geotechnical engineers as part of ground investigation works for the development identified two layers of peat across the entire site at depths of between 3-6m below ground level (BGL) and 10-11m bgl. The geotechnical boreholes were sub-sampled and analysed by

environmental archaeologists, which included taking samples for radiocarbon dating. The peat layers are believed to date from the Mesolithic and Bronze Age periods.

Also, the peat identified through geotechnical bore holes was observed during the archaeological watching brief, and the extent of the most shallow deposits mapped. Peat was identified exposed at one location very close to the ground surface in Area A and numerous



locations between 0.5-1.5m

below the ground surface in Area D. The exposed peat was in all cases the Bronze Age 'upper peat'. The peat deposits were examined for the presence of either in-situ structures (such as buildings) or artefacts, however, no archaeological remains were identified.

Asset/Event Number 401

Asset/Event Name UK Geoenergy Observatory in Cheshire, Thornton Science Park, CH2 4NU: Historic Environment

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH6964
Status Event
Easting 344938
Northing 375839
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description In 2021, an Historic Environment Desk-Based Assessment, also a walk-over survey (conducted

on 25th August 2021) were undertaken for an area of land in Cheshire for which planning permission is being sought for the construction of a Field Site for a Geoenergy Research Project

to be operated by

the British Geological Survey.

The initial design for the Cheshire Observatory included a network of 14 sites in the Ince Marshes, centred around "Site A", which was circa 2ha in area with 50 boreholes proposed, as well as associated above ground infrastructure and a telemetry mast. These locations are no longer under consideration and a more focussed Observatory design has been developed comprising one site located within Thornton Science Park (TSP). The TSP is a 25-hectare site that

forms part of the University of Chester's estate which houses the universities research and

innovation activity around sustainability, environment and energy.

The aim of the Assessment was to determine the presence or absence of heritage assets and the character, survival and state of preservation of such assets on and in the vicinity of the sites. The study found that there are no registered World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, Registered Parks/Gardens or Registered Battlefields wholly or partly coincident with the Site. Additionally, there are no non-designated heritage assets (archaeological sites, find-spots, Locally Listed Buildings) so far recorded on the Cheshire Historic Environment Record. The potential for as yet unknown archaeological remains to be present at the Site has been estimated as low/negligible for all periods.

Asset/Event Number 402

Asset/Event Name Ince Manor: Programme of Survey, Excavation and Restoration

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH7246 Status Event



Easting 344952
Northing 376544
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description A programme of survey, repair and restoration was undertaken at Ince Manor in the 1990s and

2000s.

The condition of the buildings had been of concern for many years, with the roof of the Hall in poor repair, the roof of the monastic cottages missing altogether and the stonework of the buildings detiorating. The roof and floor timbers of the cottages had been removed by the Department of the

Environment in the 1970s for conservation purposes, some had been returned and stored in the hall.

In 1974-5, a site investigation highlighted the significance of the standing buildings and identified further elements of the grange complex.

The Mersey Local Plan, 1982, again highlighted the importance of the site, and, in 1983, a commissioned study, including a building survey, for Ince Manor was produced by Patience Thompson.

A programme of archaeological recording for the site was formulated.

Emergency repairs of the hall and cottages were undertaken in 1986 to arrest further decay of the buildings. Work included consolidation to a fireplace at first floor level in the north-west wall of the cottages. Repairs to masonry over a window opening at first floor level in the north-east corner of the cottages. Also repairs to the north-west gable of the hall.

In 1992, a site visit was made to assess the potential of the buildings for photogrammetric recording by English Heritage. The resulting hotogrammetric elevations (scale 1:20) formed part of a detailed building survey, including documentary research, produced in 1994, to inform the repair and restoration of the buildings.

In 1995 a feasibility report presented ways forward for the repair and restoration of the Hall and Monastic Cottages. Before restoration of the

buildings started, in order to investigate any below ground remains on site, a geophysical survey and archaeological evaluation were undertaken in 2000, followed by a targeted excavation in 2001.

The buildings were eventually bought from the owner by Cheshire County Council in 1996 with grant aid from English Heritage, they were then passed to Chester Historic Building Preservation Trust.

Restoration of the buildings began in 2002, with funding largely from the Heritage Lottery Fund (grant awarded 1997). The existing sandstone walls were repaired and reinforced with new stone. Lost stone walls were rebuilt, window openings repaired and steel frames inserted with glazing. A new

Welsh slate covered roof was built on the Hall replacing the corrugated steel roof. The north gable of the hall had to be rebuilt entirely in new stone, reinstating the intra-mural passageway. The northwest corner of the cottages also required rebuilding as it was in such poor repair, each stone was

removed, recorded and rebuilt. Oak trusses salvaged from site were pieced together to form the new roof structure to the cottages, this was also covered in Welsh slate. Floors and doors were reinstate in oak. The Victorian barn adjoining the hall was also overhauled.

In 2004, the buildings were sold to a private owner.

Dendrochronological dating was undertaken in 2014 of 2 pieces of oak beam removed from Ince Manor during or prior to restoration works in the 2000s. Two samples were examined - a light oak sample and a dark oak sample. The light oak is likely to have been felled sometime



between AD 1612-

37 and the dark oak between AD 1535-60. Both samples had the centre ring (ie., the first growth ring the tree put on) and so can define which year they started growing. For the light oak sample this was in 1498 and for the dark oak sample, 1440. Correspondence (1990) concerning the conservation work done historically to the roof timbers of the monastic cottages.

Asset/Event Number 403

Asset/Event Name MPP Scoring ~ Ince Manor - Hall

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH922
Status Event
Easting 344950
Northing 376550
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description The Monuments Protection Programme was a comprehensive review and evaluation of

England's archaeological resource, designed to collect information to enhance the conservation, management, and public appreciation of the archaeological heritage. One of its principal aims was to identify those monuments and sites whose national importance and conservation needs justify some form of statutory protection (generally scheduling Scoring

Remarks - SAM 44. See also under Granges (54).

Asset/Event Number 404

Asset/Event Name Protos ERF CC Facility, Marsh Lane, Ince, Cheshire: Archaeological Desk-based Assessment

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH7292
Status Event
Easting 346847
Northing 376673
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Desk-based assessment produced in support of a proposed carbon capture plant on Marsh

Lane, Ince, Cheshire (centred on NGR 346862 376661). The proposed development area lies in the historic township of Ince, Cheshire. The site is to the east of Ince Village, within an

estuarine marsh/ wetland

landscape known as Ince Marsh. The development area likely remained as marshland to the south of the River Mersey until at least the late medieval period. Areas of Ince Marsh were drained from the 14th century, protecting the lands from the encroaching water of the

overflowing River Mersey,



although it is currently unknown if the land within the site was drained during this period. Ince Mars was subject to planned enclosure in 1749 and historic mapping shows that by the early 19th century the development area comprised fields bordered by drains. A railroad passed through the site in the

early 19th century, connecting Ince Pier to a quarry in Helsby. Use of the railroad was short-lived, and it was not shown on mid-19th-century mapping. The proposed development site retained the same character from the early 19th century into the 20th century.

Detailed previous investigations have sampled and analysed peat deposits immediately south of the site. The previous paleoenvironmental work identified evidence for two peat formations within the marsh dating from the early glacial to the late Bronze Age. Evidence for changing sea levels.

vegetation changes and human activity was also identified within the cores. Detailed previous investigations have identified and analysed peat deposits within the immediate vicinity of the site and the ground within the site has been disturbed, therefore, there may be no further justification for peat sampling.

The potential for the site to contain buried archaeological remains is considered to be low. The proposed development site has limited potential to include paleoenvironmental remains, medieval to post-medieval ridge and furrow, field boundaries and drains, a 19th-century railroad and footpath. The

sites of potential archaeological interest that have been identified have been subject to redevelopment that will have damaged or destroyed any buried remains, thereby reducing their significance to negligible.

Asset/Event Number 405

Asset/Event Name AE Line, Stanlow, Cheshire: Cultural Heritage Assessment

Type of Asset/Event Event

Date and/or Period

Listing No.

HER Number ECH6327
Status Event
Easting 345077
Northing 375324
Parish Ince

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description Desk-based study undertaken in 2016 assessing cultural heritage assets along the route of an

existing 132kV overhead powerline (the AE Line) which is to be refurbished, located near

Stanlow, Cheshire.

The area of interest comprised a 250m corridor along the length of the scheme. The study identified potential impact on the Grade II listed Shropshire Union Canal Bewley's Bridge, two

historic hedgerows and a Second World War anti aircraft battery.

Asset/Event Number 40

Asset/Event Name Elton Conservation Area

Type of Asset/Event Conservation Area

Date and/or Period



Listing No.

HER Number DCH1285

Status Conservation Area

 Easting
 345815

 Northing
 375580

 Parish
 Elton

Council Cheshire West and Chester

Description https://www.cheshirewestandchester.gov.uk/residents/planning-and-building-control/total-

environment/conservation-areas-and-conservation-area-appraisals